

## Core Strategy for Wirral - Preferred Options Sustainability Appraisal Report

<b>1 Non-Technical Summary</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2 Introduction</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>3 The Core Strategy Development Plan Document</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>4 Strategic Environmental Assessment</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>5 Stage A - Appraisal Framework and Evidence Base</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>6 Stage B - Appraisal of Core Strategy Objectives</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>Appendices</b>	
<b>7 Links to Other Plans Policies and Programmes</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>8 Sustainability Objectives, Decision Criteria and Indicators</b>	<b>68</b>
<b>9 Responses to Consultation on Spatial Options</b>	<b>74</b>
<b>10 Preferred Spatial Objectives - Revised Compatibility Matrix</b>	<b>75</b>
<b>11 Preferred Spatial Objectives - Revised Test Against Sustainability Objectives</b>	<b>76</b>
<b>12 Preferred Options - Summary of Appraisal Findings</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>12.1 Preferred Option 1 - Plan Period</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>12.2 Preferred Option 2 - Settlement Area Policies</b>	<b>82</b>
<b>12.3 Preferred Option 3 - Spatial Vision</b>	<b>88</b>
<b>12.4 Preferred Option 4 - Broad Spatial Strategy</b>	<b>95</b>
<b>12.5 Preferred Option 5 - Local Housing Targets</b>	<b>104</b>
<b>12.6 Preferred Option 6 - Distribution of Housing</b>	<b>112</b>
<b>12.7 Preferred Option 7 - Phasing Housing Development</b>	<b>119</b>
<b>12.8 Preferred Option 8 - Order of Preference</b>	<b>126</b>
<b>12.9 Preferred Option 9 - Affordable and Specialist Housing</b>	<b>132</b>
<b>12.10 Preferred Option 10 - Gypsies and Travellers</b>	<b>137</b>
<b>12.11 Preferred Option 11 - Distribution of Employment</b>	<b>144</b>
<b>12.12 Preferred Option 12 - Retail Network</b>	<b>150</b>
<b>12.13 Preferred Option 13 - Retail Growth</b>	<b>154</b>

# Contents

<b>12.14 Preferred Option 14 - Decentralised Energy</b>	<b>160</b>
<b>12.15 Preferred Option 15 - Better Design</b>	<b>167</b>
<b>12.16 Preferred Option 16 - Development Management</b>	<b>174</b>
<b>12.17 Preferred Option 17 - Developer Contributions</b>	<b>183</b>
<b>12.18 Preferred Option 18 - Green Infrastructure</b>	<b>189</b>
<b>12.19 Preferred Option 19 - Minerals</b>	<b>195</b>
<b>12.20 Preferred Option 20 - Waste Management</b>	<b>199</b>
<b>12.21 Preferred Option 21 - Strategic Locations</b>	<b>202</b>
<b>13 Glossary</b>	<b>208</b>

## 1 Non-Technical Summary

**1.1** This document forms part of the preparation of a Core Strategy Development Plan Document for Wirral. The Core Strategy is a key document in a new style Local Development Framework for Wirral, which will set the strategic framework for future development in the Borough until 2031.

**1.2** The Council is consulting on a series of Preferred Options to implement the Spatial Vision and Spatial Objectives for the Core Strategy. Consultation on the appraisal of these Preferred Options will be used to help the Council decide on the content of a draft Core Strategy. This document sets out the initial appraisal of the Preferred Options developed to date and summarises their likely impact on local sustainability. It follows on from the Spatial Options Interim Sustainability Appraisal issued in January 2010 for consultation alongside the Core Strategy Spatial Options Report.

**1.3** This document represents the continuation of Stage B of the process for appraising the sustainability of the emerging Core Strategy, following on from the completion of the Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report in July 2007. This document also takes account of the need to prepare an additional environmental report under the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004. The role of the sustainability appraisal at this Stage is to appraise the Preferred Options for the Core Strategy in terms of their likely impact on locally agreed objectives for sustainable development.

**1.4** There are five main stages to the sustainability appraisal process outlined in Government Guidance. Tasks A1 to A5 (Stage A) are addressed in the Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report 2007. The review of Plans, Policies and Programmes contained within the Scoping Report was updated in the January 2010 Spatial Options Interim Sustainability Appraisal and has been updated again for this document, to take into account changes in national policy and the revocation of the Regional Spatial Strategy.

**1.5** Stage B of the sustainability appraisal process is concerned with developing and refining Options and assessing their effects. As the Preferred Options for the Core Strategy have been further revised in response to comments received at the Spatial Options stage, Task B1 has been repeated to bring it up-to-date with the objectives now contained within the Preferred Options Report.

**1.6** In terms of the structure of this document:

- Section 2 outlines the background to the processes of sustainability appraisal and strategic environmental assessment, explains why the Core Strategy has to be subject to an appraisal, and explains the role of this document and should be read in tandem with the Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report 2007;

# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

- Section 3 introduces the Core Strategy Preferred Options Report and the Council's Spatial Vision for the future development of the Borough;
- Section 4 sets out how the sustainability appraisal process will comply with the additional requirements for strategic environmental assessment;
- Section 5 summarises the work already undertaken as part of Stage A of the sustainability appraisal process, to agree on the scope of the sustainability appraisal;
- Section 6 summarises the work undertaken under Stage B of the sustainability appraisal, to appraise the proposed Preferred Options for the Core Strategy;
- Section 7 presents an updated table of links to other policies and programmes;
- Section 8 reproduces the decision criteria and indicators for each of the local objectives for sustainable development set out within the Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report 2007; There are 25 sustainability objectives, under the headings of Social inclusion, Sustainable Consumption and Production, Environmental Protection and Enhancement, Natural Resources and Quality of life
- Section 9 sets out a table summarising the responses received to the Spatial Options Interim Sustainability Appraisal Report published alongside the consultation on the Spatial Options for the Core Strategy in January 2010;
- Section 10 sets out the results of the revised work under Task B to test the compatibility of the revised Strategic Objectives for the Core Strategy now contained within the Council's Preferred Options Report - the assessment is undertaken by way of a matrix which considers their compatibility with each other ;
- Section 11 sets out the results of the revised work under Task B to test the Spatial Objectives for the Core Strategy against the Sustainability Appraisal Objectives - Overall, the appraisal suggests that there are no outright conflicts between the Preferred Spatial Objectives but there are a number of uncertainties, depending on how the final Core Strategy is implemented; and
- Section 12 sets out a series of summary tables setting out the results of the sustainability appraisal of the Preferred Policy Options now contained within the Council's Preferred Options Report.
- Section 13 sets out a glossary of terms

**1.7** The summary findings of the appraisal of the Preferred Options set out in Section 12 is follows:

**1.8 Preferred Option 1 - Plan Period:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that there will be no implications arising from Preferred Option 1

**1.9 Preferred Option 2 - Settlement Area Policies:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 2 is considered sustainable. It will have a positive effect on social inclusion, urban regeneration and economic development, and will set priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness, including landscape quality and local heritage. There are some uncertainties at this stage which will be reconsidered when the policies are prepared for the Draft Plan.

**1.10 Preferred Option 3 - Spatial Vision:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 3 is considered sustainable. It will improve job densities, support housing market renewal, enhance tourism potential and maintain a network of centres. It will also secure sustainable approaches to energy, water and waste management, and will enhance local distinctiveness.

**1.11 Preferred Option 4 - Broad Spatial Strategy:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 4 is sustainable, given its focus on urban regeneration within the area identified as having the greatest social, economic and environmental need. Growth may place increased demand on infrastructure and measures to respond, mitigate and adapt to these demands will need to be implemented.

**1.12 Preferred Option 5 - Local Housing Targets:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 5 is considered sustainable. The provision of high quality housing alongside employment opportunities as part of the Growth Point could have a positive impact on economic growth and social inclusion. It could reduce pressure for development in more sensitive areas to the west, protecting local biodiversity habitats and local distinctiveness. However an increase in housing in regeneration priority areas could heighten traffic congestion, increase energy demand and the use of non-renewable energy, and generate more waste. The need for Preferred Option 5 to be operated alongside other control measures has therefore been identified.

**1.13 Preferred Option 6 - Distribution of Housing:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 6 is considered sustainable. It would have a positive impact in relation to urban regeneration and economic growth, and could enhance the viability of centres through allowing limited development in areas in and around existing centres and along well-served transport corridors. The need for Preferred Option 6 to operate alongside other control measures is, however, identified particularly in relation to biodiversity, traffic intrusion, waste management, carbon reduction and local heritage.

**1.14 Preferred Option 7 - Phasing Housing Development;** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 7 is considered sustainable. It is likely to have a positive impact on restructuring housing markets, supporting social inclusion and protecting local distinctiveness, through prioritising development in

# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

regeneration priority areas. Preferred Option 7 would, however, need to be applied in accordance with Preferred Option 8, which states the order of preference for the phasing of housing land.

**1.15 Preferred Option 8 - Order of Preference:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 8 is considered sustainable. It is likely to have a positive effect in relation to urban regeneration and economic growth, and prioritising housing development in the urban east of Wirral could reduce the pressure for development in more sensitive areas. To ensure that sites in the urban area with biodiversity or local heritage value are not placed under greater pressure, Preferred Option 8 will, however, need to be operated in conjunction with Preferred Option 15 - Better Design and Preferred Option 16 - Development Management.

**1.16 Preferred Option 9 - Affordable and Specialist Housing:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 9 is considered sustainable. The high specification to which affordable units are required to be built could have a positive impact on quality of life, energy efficiency, waste management and carbon reduction. The distribution of affordable housing across the Borough will help to create sustainable communities. In accordance with national policy, Preferred Option 9 should be flexible enough to respond to local circumstances relating to viability.

**1.17 Preferred Option 10 - Gypsies and Travellers:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 10 is considered sustainable. It could help to identify need and address deficiencies in provision and improve access to appropriate accommodation, services and employment opportunities. Preferred Option 10 would, however, need to be operated in conjunction with Preferred Option 15 - Better Design and Preferred Option 16 - Development Management to minimise any potential adverse impacts on biodiversity, waste management, pollution, local heritage or traffic congestion.

**1.18 Preferred Option 11 - Distribution of Employment:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 11 is considered sustainable. It is likely to have a positive impact on urban regeneration and economic growth, through directing employment growth to sustainable locations and enhancing employment opportunities. It should, however, be operated in conjunction with Preferred Option 16 - Development Management and Preferred Option 20 - Waste Management to mitigate any adverse impacts in relation to biodiversity, pollution, traffic intrusion and waste management.

**1.19 Preferred Option 12 - Retail Network:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 12 is considered sustainable. Protecting the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of employment opportunities and may reduce the need to travel. Local heritage and the provision of facilities for culture, sport and leisure should, however, be taken into consideration when defining the boundaries of centres.

**1.20 Preferred Option 13 - Retail Growth:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 13 is considered sustainable. New retail development directed towards Birkenhead and then Wirral Waters would provide jobs, services



and facilities, and an enhancement in the vitality and viability of the hierarchy of town centres could have a positive effect on social exclusion and sustainable travel. New retail development may, however, have potential negative implications for the environment through increased pollution, surface run-off and waste generation. Preferred Option 13 would need to be operated alongside other Policy Options to ensure any adverse impacts were minimised.

**1.21 Preferred Option 14 - Decentralised Energy:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 14 is considered sustainable. Increasing energy efficiency and the use of renewable and decentralised energy is likely to have a positive impact on economic growth and climate change mitigation. While Preferred Option 14 may have an adverse effect on biodiversity and local heritage, ignoring climate change will, in any case, eventually damage biodiversity and natural habitats. Preferred Option 14 should, however, be operated in conjunction with Preferred Option 15 - Better Design and Preferred Option 16 - Development Management to mitigate any potential negative impacts.

**1.22 Preferred Option 15 - Better Design:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 15 is considered sustainable. It could support economic revitalisation, social inclusion and the integration of biodiversity enhancement, water efficiency, carbon reduction and sustainable transport measures into new development. Preferred Option 15 should ensure that development respects its setting, protects and enhances local heritage, as well as preventing any adverse impact on residential amenity.

**1.23 Preferred Option 16 - Development Management:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 16 is considered sustainable, although there are a number of uncertainties depending on how the final policy is drawn up and implemented. However, operated in conjunction with other Policy Options, Preferred Option 16 has the potential to mitigate a number of potential adverse impacts

**1.24 Preferred Option 17 - Developer Contributions:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 17 is considered sustainable. Securing community benefits as part of any new development will have a positive impact on the local environment, including local heritage and biodiversity, and may assist in addressing local deficiencies or inequality in service or facility provision. Securing improved and adaptable infrastructure, including sustainable waste and water management, transport improvements and carbon-reduction measures as part of any new development, is likely to have a positive effect on the local economy and environment.

**1.25 Preferred Option 18 - Green Infrastructure:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 18 is considered sustainable. It could improve the environmental quality of an area, making an area more attractive for investment while helping to create healthy sustainable communities. Preferred Option 18 could also help to reduce flood risk and mitigate the impacts of climate change, have a positive impact on the water cycle, and provide attractive open spaces for recreation and leisure.

# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

**1.26 Preferred Option 19 - Minerals:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 19 is considered sustainable. Preventing existing mineral reserves from being sterilised to enable future extraction, could create jobs and improve local economic performance. However, Preferred Option 19 would need to be operated in conjunction with Preferred Option 16 - Development Management to ensure any potential negative impacts relating to biodiversity, residential amenity and local heritage can be mitigated.

**1.27 Preferred Option 20 - Waste Management:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 20 is considered sustainable. It could have a positive impact on economic productivity and the prevention, minimisation and recycling of waste. Preferred Option 20 should, however, be operated in conjunction with Preferred Option 16 - Development Management to ensure any potential negative impacts relating to biodiversity, residential amenity and local heritage can be mitigated.

**1.28 Preferred Option 21 - Strategic Locations:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 21 is considered sustainable. It is likely to have a positive impact in terms of employment opportunities, accessibility to jobs, improved economic prosperity, standards of wellbeing, and the protection of greenfield sites. Preferred Option 21 should, however, be operated in conjunction with Preferred Option 15 - Better Design and Preferred Option 16 - Development Management to mitigate any potential negative impacts.



## 2 Introduction

**2.1** Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) involves the identification and evaluation of the environmental impacts of a strategic plan or programme. EU Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment (the SEA Directive) was brought into force in the UK on the 21 July 2004 through the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004, which apply to a range of plans and programmes including Local Development Frameworks.

**2.2** Sustainability Appraisal (SA) extends the SEA concept to encompass economic and social concerns in addition to environmental factors. It is intended to provide a systematic process through which the performance of a plan can be tested against objectives for sustainable development to ensure that planning decisions are made in line with the principles of sustainable development.

**2.3** The Government's approach has been to combine SEA and SA into a single, unified assessment process. Section 19 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 requires Local Development Documents to be subject to a sustainability appraisal (SA) incorporating strategic environmental assessment (SEA).

**2.4** There are five main stages in the SA process, linked to the different stages in the preparation of a Development Plan Document (DPD):

- Stage A - Setting the context and objectives, establishing the baseline and deciding on the scope of the appraisal;
- Stage B - Testing the objectives of the DPD against the SA framework, developing and refining options, predicting and assessing effects, identifying mitigation measures and developing proposals for monitoring;
- Stage C - Documenting the appraisal process;
- Stage D - Consulting on the DPD and the SA Report; and
- Stage E - Monitoring implementation of the DPD.

**2.5** The requirements of each stage are set out in more detail in "Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Documents" issued by the Office of the Deputy Prime Minister in 2006.

### The Purpose of this Document

**2.6** This document forms part of the preparation of the sustainability appraisal for a Core Strategy Development Plan Document for Wirral. The Core Strategy is a key document in a new style Local Development Framework for Wirral, which will set the strategic framework for future development in the Borough until 2031.

**2.7** **This document updates and replaces the Spatial Options Interim Sustainability Appraisal (January 2010).** The Council is now consulting on the Preferred Options for the Core Strategy. The comments of stakeholders on the Interim

# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

Sustainability Appraisal have been taken into account. This document, therefore, sets out the concluding appraisal which has been used as the basis for the selection of the Council's Preferred Options.

**2.8** This document represents the completion of Stage B of the process for appraising the sustainability of the emerging Core Strategy, following on from the completion of the Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report in July 2007. This document also takes account of the need to prepare an additional environmental report under the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004.

**2.9** Following consultation, the Council formally determined in July 2006 that the Core Strategy Development Plan Document is likely to have significant environmental effects and that an additional environmental report should be prepared as part of the sustainability appraisal for the Core Strategy (Executive Board, 12 July 2006, Minute 114 refers).

**2.10** The Council has adopted an overarching Sustainability Appraisal Framework to set out the sustainability issues, objectives and indicators most relevant to Wirral that will be used to inform the preparation of individual sustainability appraisals for Development Plan Documents such as the Core Strategy. This is currently being updated.

**2.11** The Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report 2007, drew from the findings of the adopted Sustainability Appraisal Framework for Wirral, to identify the specific context and baseline information needed to provide a starting point from which to appraise the likely effects of the emerging Core Strategy Development Plan Document.

**2.12** The full background to the SA and SEA of the Core Strategy is set out in Section 2 of the Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report 2007.

## **Habitats Regulations Assessment**

**2.13** The assessment of the likely impact of the Core Strategy Development Plan Document on designated European Sites is being determined separately in consultation with Natural England and the Countryside Council for Wales. The Council issued an Initial Screening Assessment alongside the consultation on the Spatial Options Report which aimed to identify the relevant European Sites which will need to be considered as the Core Strategy is prepared, to begin the process of considering whether a significant impact on European Sites will be likely. This work is now being progressed by specialist consultants working on behalf of Wirral, Liverpool, Knowsley and Halton Councils.

**2.14** A copy of the draft Habitats Regulations Assessment for the Core Strategy is available alongside this document.

## Independent Review

**2.15** This Sustainability Appraisal has been undertaken by the Council. Officers in the Forward Planning and Investment Strategy Teams have appraised sections of the Preferred Options Report in small groups. Officers have not appraised the sections of the plan they have authored. The Council has established an independent Sustainability Appraisal Panel, which includes representatives from a range of environmental, social and economic interests, to advise the Council on the conduct of sustainability appraisal processes and to review the findings of sustainability appraisal documents.

**2.16** Initial officer drafts of the appraisal tables were circulated electronically to the SA Panel for comment. Amended tables were recirculated to the SA Panel in advance of a meeting of the Panel in September 2010 to verify the content and findings of this document.

## 3 The Core Strategy Development Plan Document

**3.1** The Core Strategy will be a key document within the Local Development Framework for Wirral, intended to set the longer-term vision, objectives and spatial strategy for the Borough. The Core Strategy Development Plan Document will address issues such as:

- the broad strategy for the distribution of all types of new investment and development;
- the future housing requirement for Wirral, including the broad distribution of new dwellings in the Borough;
- the delivery of the Mersey Heartlands Growth Point;
- changes to the pattern of employment and future employment land requirements;
- the sequence of land development;
- the location of areas for growth and restraint;
- the identification of and support for the hierarchy of town and local centres in the Borough;
- the reduction of energy consumption and the need to travel;
- the requirement for good design throughout all aspects of development;
- major investment and regeneration activities by the public and private sectors;
- the identification of broad areas at risk of flooding;
- protection from inappropriate development for the Green Belt, countryside, landscape, biodiversity and nature conservation resources; and
- the overall strategy for minerals and waste.

**3.2** Once adopted, the Core Strategy will replace the majority of the strategic and district wide, criteria-based policies previously contained within the Unitary Development Plan for Wirral, which was adopted in February 2000.

**3.3** Consultation on the Spatial Options Report, in January 2010, set out the context for the development of the Preferred options for the Core Strategy Development Plan Document and for subsequent Development Plan Documents. Having considered the representations received, the Council has revised the Spatial Vision and Spatial Objectives for the Core Strategy and has set out its preferred options for their implementation. A Preferred Options Report has now been produced for public consultation. The initial timescale of 2031 for the Core Strategy is now proposed to be reduced to 2027 to better reflect national policy that a Core Strategy should look forward at least 15 years from the expected date of adoption.

**3.4** The revised Spatial Vision for the Core Strategy set out in the Preferred Options Report is now as follows:

## Preferred Option 3 - Spatial Vision

By April 2027, Wirral will continue to offer a high quality of life, as an attractive place to live an active, productive, safe and healthy lifestyle based on a series of distinct but well-integrated settlements, which will together make a stronger contribution to the prosperity and regeneration of the wider sub-region.

The focus of new development and investment will be on urban regeneration; tackling social, health, economic and environmental disparity; re-using previously developed land; and on strengthening and enhancing the distinctive assets of the Borough, including the quality and value of the natural environment; supported by a tight Green Belt.

The housing market and housing conditions within the older urban areas in east Wirral will be competing on a more equal footing with outlying residential areas. Large areas of older stock will have been improved and replaced in Birkenhead, Seacombe and Tranmere. A new city neighbourhood will be being established at East Float to create an exemplary, sustainable, mixed-use waterside community, where new homes and a wide range of employment, education, leisure, community and cultural uses will create a new impetus for wider regeneration at the heart of the older urban area, reversing trends in the loss of population, particularly among younger age groups.

The density of jobs and businesses and rates of economic activity will be moving toward regional average levels and vacant land will be being brought back into productive economic use. Sustainable economic regeneration will be being driven by the major economic hubs of Birkenhead, Bromborough and the Ports, with strong transport links to Liverpool, Chester and North Wales, supported by a thriving network of town, district and local service centres and attractive, safe and healthy residential areas within each main Settlement Area.

Wirral's potential as a visitor and tourist destination will be focused on the quality of the Borough's natural environment; built heritage; country parks; and visitor and coastal facilities at Birkenhead, New Brighton, Leasowe, Hoylake, West Kirby, Thurstaston and along the Mersey coast.

Wirral's rural areas will be providing for an efficient and productive agricultural economy making full and effective use of the Borough's best and most versatile agricultural land, promoting local production and food security.

Development and investment will support and encourage a more sustainable pattern of travel that will reduce emissions; reduce the level of traffic along major routes; improve air quality; increase the use of public transport; and make greater use of alternative forms of transport such as walking and cycling.

There will be a greater emphasis, across all sectors, on securing sustainable approaches to design and construction; energy; water; flood risk, waste management; carbon impact; local employment and production; and mitigation, adaption and resilience to climate change.

**3.5** The Spatial Vision for the Core Strategy is now supplemented by the seven Spatial Objectives set out below:

### **Preferred Spatial Objective 1 - Economic Revitalisation**

To focus new employment development and investment within the existing employment areas in the Assisted Areas and existing centres

### **Preferred Spatial Objective 2 - Housing Growth and Market Renewal**

To focus housing development and investment within the Newheartlands Pathfinder Area; the Mersey Heartlands Growth Point; and other vulnerable housing market areas

### **Preferred Spatial Objective 3 - Transport Accessibility**

To direct new development to locations with easy access to existing centres and high frequency public transport corridors

### **Preferred Spatial Objective 4 - Neighbourhood Services**

To focus the provision of shops, services, health and community facilities on existing centres which meet the everyday needs of local communities

### **Preferred Spatial Objective 5 - Environmental Quality**

To ensure that development and investment will enhance and improve the locally distinctive characteristics and assets

## Preferred Spatial Objective 6 - Flood Risk

To direct new development away from areas that may be liable to flooding

## Preferred Spatial Objective 7 - New City Neighbourhood

To establish a new city neighbourhood at the heart of the older urban areas in Birkenhead

**3.6** The Preferred Options Report also sets out the Council's Broad Spatial Strategy below:

## Preferred Option 4 - Broad Spatial Strategy

The Core Strategy will focus job, housing and population growth to areas in greatest need of social, economic and environmental regeneration. Elsewhere, the focus will be on targeting local improvements to benefit local residents and to enhance the environmental assets of the Borough<sup>(1)</sup>.

Development will be used to promote urban regeneration; housing market renewal; and employment and population growth within the older urban areas of east Wirral<sup>(2)</sup>. Housing and employment densities in these areas will be medium to high to make the most efficient use of land, investment, infrastructure and services and to deliver the scale of transformation necessary to support a self-sustaining programme of regeneration. No upper limit will be placed on the number of dwellings provided within these areas, to support a greater pace of regeneration, if the market can support it<sup>(3)</sup>.

The focus for new jobs will be the Strategic Regional Sites at Birkenhead and Bromborough; and existing employment areas within eastern and central Wirral<sup>(4)</sup>,

- 1 including heritage; landscape; biodiversity; the character of the countryside and coast; and green infrastructure
- 2 the Newheartlands Pathfinder Area and the Mersey Heartlands Growth Point
- 3 subject to issues related to design and the capacity of transport and other infrastructure networks
- 4 Birkenhead Town Centre including Hamilton Square; Priory Industrial Estate; the A41 Corridor in Tranmere; Cross Lane Industrial Estate, Wallasey; Pasture Road and Reeds Lane, Moreton; Arrowe Brook Road, Upton; North Cheshire Trading Estate, Prenton; and the factory and research complex at Port Sunlight



where they will be most accessible to the greatest number of residents. No upper limit will be placed on the number of jobs provided within these areas, to support the economic revitalisation of the Borough<sup>(5)</sup>.

Borough wide services will be directed to the most accessible locations in Birkenhead. Secondary, district level services will continue to be directed to the larger existing centres of Liscard, Moreton, West Kirby and Heswall, which will be well served by public transport.

Land will continue to be set aside at the Ports<sup>(6)</sup> to reflect their continued strategic importance for cargo handling and freight movements; the opportunity to maximise the potential for off-road transport; and contribute towards a sub-regional "SuperPort".

A lower proportion of homes and jobs will be directed to areas in and around existing centres<sup>(7)</sup> and along transport corridors served by well-integrated, high frequency public transport services, where the development will maintain and improve local centres and neighbourhood services; reduce the need to travel; improve amenity; and provide local housing and employment to meet identified needs. Outside these areas, only small scale, lower density development will be permitted, to meet identified local needs and maintain local character and distinctiveness. A ceiling will be placed on the number of dwellings provided within these areas to ensure that regeneration continues to be supported within the regeneration priority areas.

Green Belt will not be released in the period to March 2027, in the absence of a full review of the Core Strategy and the adoption of a site-specific Development Plan Document<sup>(8)</sup>. The focus within rural areas will be on re-using existing buildings; strengthening the agricultural economy; increasing local food production and food security; maximising the use of best and most versatile agricultural

- 
- 5 subject to issues related to the capacity of transport and other infrastructure networks
  - 6 Twelve Quays, West Float Docks, Cammell Lairds and the Manchester Ship Canal at Eastham
  - 7 listed in Preferred Option 12 - Retail Network
  - 8 the boundaries to the Green Belt are shown on the Unitary Development Proposals Map. The re-use of existing buildings and development within the existing Major Developed Sites or Infill Villages designated in the Unitary Development Plan will continue to be permitted where the visual and operational impact of the development proposed would not cause any significant additional intrusion. Green Belt boundaries, Major Developed Sites and Infill Villages will only be amended through the adoption of a site-specific Development Plan Document

land; and providing for outdoor sport and recreation; while protecting local distinctiveness and preserving biodiversity, landscape, heritage and other local features of importance<sup>(9)</sup>.

Tourism development will be targeted to deliver local improvements to benefit both local residents and visitors; support regeneration in Birkenhead; improvements within the coastal resorts of New Brighton, Hoylake and West Kirby and along the Mersey coastline; and improve access to the coast and countryside.

All new development will be required to demonstrate how it will contribute to addressing identified social, economic or environmental problems; reduce vacant property within the urban area; promote the re-use of previously developed land; improve housing and living conditions; promote environmental improvements; preserve local heritage, identity and distinctiveness; protect and provide a linked network of green infrastructure; reduce emissions; and meet identified local needs.

The local implications will be expressed through a series of Settlement Area Policies<sup>(10)</sup>.

**3.7** The Settlement Areas included in the Spatial Options Report are now proposed to be both named and numbered.

**3.8** Preferred Option 2 - Settlement Area Policies also indicates the intention to prepare policies for each Settlement Area setting out the distribution of housing and employment uses, priorities for local infrastructure, existing centres, local distinctiveness, green infrastructure, public safety and tourism.

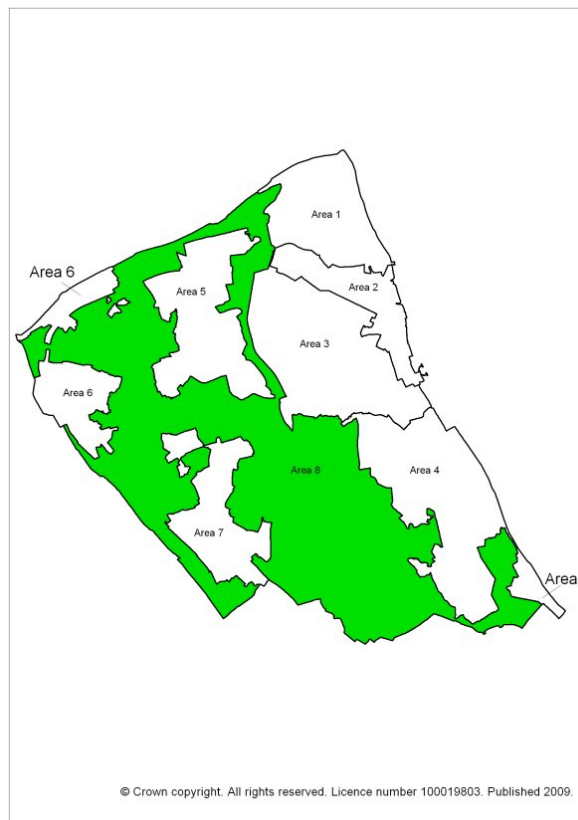
**3.9** The names of the Settlement Areas are shown in the table below:

Settlement Area 1 - Wallasey	Settlement Area 5 - Mid-Wirral
Settlement Area 2 - Commercial Core	Settlement Area 6 - Hoylake and West Kirby
Settlement Area 3 - Birkenhead	Settlement Area 7 - Heswall
Settlement Area 4 - Bromborough and Eastham	Settlement Area 8 - Rural Area

**3.10** The boundaries to the Settlement Areas are illustrated on Figure 3.1:

9 identified under Preferred Option 2 - Settlement Area Policies

10 in line with Preferred Option 2 - Settlement Area Policies



**Picture 3.1**

**3.11** The remainder of the Preferred Options Report sets out series of other Preferred Options for:

- Housing
- Employment
- Town Centres and Retailing
- Renewable, Decentralised and Low Carbon Energy
- Better Design
- Development Management
- Developer Contributions
- Green Infrastructure
- Minerals
- Waste Management
- Strategic Locations

**3.12** This document assesses the performance of each Preferred Option against each of the Sustainability Objectives and a summary of each Preferred Option is included at the start of the relevant section of the Sustainability Appraisal.

## 4 Strategic Environmental Assessment

**4.1** The elements of this document that constitute part of the Environmental Report required under the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (the SEA Regulations) are indicated in Table 1 below. The requirements of the SEA Regulations that are met in other supporting documents are also indicated in Table 1.

**Table 1 - Requirements of the SEA Regulations**

<b>Information to be included in an Environmental Report under the SEA Regulations</b>	<b>Relevant sections in this and other documents</b>
<p>Regulation 12(2)</p> <p>The report shall identify, describe and evaluate the likely significant effects on the environment of</p> <p>(a) implementing the plan or programme; and</p> <p>(b) reasonable alternatives taking into account the objectives and geographical scope of the plan or programme</p>	<p>Sections 6 and 12 of this document</p>
<p>Regulation 12(3)</p> <p>The report shall include such of the information referred to in Schedule 2 of these Regulations as may reasonably required...</p>	
<b>Information referred to in Schedule 2 to the Regulations</b>	
<p>An outline of the contents, main objectives of the plan and its relationship with other relevant plans and programmes</p>	<p>Sections 3 and Section 7 of this document.</p>
<p>The relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan</p>	<p>Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report 2007, Annual Monitoring Reports, Core Strategy evidence base reports; Spatial Portrait</p>
<p>The environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected</p>	<p>Specific site allocations are not proposed or finalised at this stage. Broader assessment of the environmental characteristics of the Borough are addressed within the Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report 2007 and the Core Strategy Preferred Options Report</p>
<p>Any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan, including in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Directives 79/409/EEC and 92/43/EEC</p>	<p>Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report 2007, Core Strategy Spatial Options Report, Habitats Regulations Assessment - Interim Screening Assessment, draft Habitats Regulations Assessment</p>

The environmental protection objectives, established at international, Community or national level, which are relevant to the plan and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation.	Section 7 of this document
The likely significant effects on the environment, including on issues such as biodiversity, population, human health, fauna, flora, soils, water, air, climatic factors, material assets, cultural heritage, landscape, and the interrelationship between the above factors.	Section 6 and Section 12 of this document and future sustainability appraisal reports
The measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and as fully as possible offset any significant adverse effects on the environment of implementing the plan	Section 6 and Section 12 of this document and future sustainability appraisal reports
An outline of the reasons for selecting the alternatives dealt with and a description of how the assessment was undertaken including any difficulties	Section 6 and Section 12 of this document and future sustainability appraisal reports
A description of measures envisaged concerning monitoring	Section 6 of this document
A non-technical summary of the information provided above	Section 1 of this document

## 5 Stage A - Appraisal Framework and Evidence Base

**5.1** Stage A of the sustainability appraisal process is based on five tasks to establish the framework for undertaking the sustainability appraisal – essentially by identifying a set of local sustainable development objectives against which the Core Strategy Development Plan Document is to be assessed – together with an evidence base to help inform the findings of the appraisal.

**5.2** Tasks A1 to A5, which are addressed in more detail within the Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report 2007, are reviewed briefly below:

### Task A1 - Links to Other Policies, Plans and Programmes

**5.3** Stage A of the SA process firstly involves establishing the context in which the Core Strategy is being prepared, set by the other policies, plans, programmes, strategies and initiatives that will influence its content (and vice-versa) and the opportunities and challenges that these will present. The requirement to undertake a context review also arises from the SEA Regulations, which require that the 'Environmental Report' include an outline of the contents and main objectives of the plan or programme and of its relationship with other relevant plans and programmes.

**5.4** Since the Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report was completed, in 2007, the list of other relevant plans projects or programmes was updated in full and this was presented in Section 7 of the Spatial Options Interim Sustainability Appraisal document.

**5.5** Key changes since January 2010 are: revocation of the RSS, the publication of the draft Planning Policy Statement (PPS) on Planning for a Low Carbon Future in a Changing Climate; the draft PPS on Planning for a Natural and Healthy Environment and the finalised Planning Policy Statement 5: Planning for the Historic Environment. There have also been minor amendments to PPS25 - Development and Flood Risk, and publication of the PPS25 supplement on development and coastal change. The Government have announced their intention to replace the current set of planning policy statements with a single simplified and consolidated national planning framework setting out national economic, environmental and social priorities. An updated table which reflects these changes is presented as Section 7.

## **Task A2 - Baseline Information**

**5.6** The collection of baseline information is a key component of the SA process and a legal requirement under the SEA Regulations. Baseline information helps to provide a basis for predicting and monitoring effects and to identify sustainability problems. The Council's Sustainability Appraisal Framework and the Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report 2007 sets out a review of available baseline data to provide a picture of Wirral prior to the preparation of the Core Strategy.

**5.7** The baseline evidence has, again, been updated since 2007, including through the Council's Annual Monitoring Report, which has updated many of the SA indicators. As ongoing monitoring has not resulted in the removal or addition of sustainability issues, the Sustainability Appraisal Framework is still considered relevant to the current context in Wirral and a reasonable basis for the sustainability appraisal of the Spatial Options Report for the Core Strategy. However, in recognition of the passage of time since the Framework was originally produced, work is underway on updating the baseline information and it is expected that this will feed into the sustainability appraisal of the next Draft Plan stage.

## **Task A3 - Identifying Issues and Problems**

**5.8** Stage A3 of the SA process involves identifying the sustainability issues and problems facing the Borough. Having had regard to the results of initial consultation with statutory consultees and stakeholders on the scope of the sustainability appraisal for the Core Strategy, the finalised Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report 2007 identifies a number of sustainability issues and problems under the following headings:

1. Social Inclusion;
2. Sustainable Consumption and Production;
3. Environmental Protection and Enhancement;
4. Natural Resources; and
5. Quality of Life.

## Task A4 – Developing the Appraisal Framework

**5.9** Stage A of the SA/SEA process culminates in the development of a series of local objectives for sustainable development, which provide a yardstick against which to assess the effects of the plan. The sustainability appraisal objectives address a range of potential effects upon people (including social and economic effects) and the environment and are considered to represent the key social, environmental and economic goals for Wirral.

**5.10** The local sustainability objectives for Wirral, which were initially identified in the Council's Sustainability Appraisal Framework, adopted in July 2006, have now been used to evaluate each of the policy options contained within the Core Strategy Preferred Options Report.

**5.11** The local sustainability objectives for Wirral are:

### Social Inclusion

1. To promote a balanced population structure
2. To reduce the incidence of multiple deprivation
3. To promote the accessibility of services and facilities to all sectors of society
4. To meet identified local housing needs and promote housing market renewal
5. To promote inclusive, healthy communities

### Sustainable Consumption and Production

1. To promote improved economic performance
2. To provide for employment growth and business creation
3. To reduce worklessness and income deprivation
4. To promote the vitality and viability of town centres
5. To maximise provision for high quality tourism

### Environmental Protection and Enhancement

1. To maintain and improve biodiversity and natural habitats
2. To minimise pollution to land, water or air (including noise pollution)
3. To preserve, protect and enhance sites, features and areas of archaeological, historical and cultural heritage importance.
4. To provide for the separation of incompatible land uses
5. To reduce the impact of traffic intrusion in residential areas

### Natural Resources

1. To maximise the use of previously developed urban land
2. To minimise reliance on non-renewable energy sources
3. To promote sustainable drainage and water conservation



4. To minimise waste generation and maximise recycling
5. To minimise the impact of flooding and other natural hazards including climate change

## Quality of Life

1. To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the Borough's landscapes and townscapes, maintaining and strengthening local distinctiveness and sense of place.
2. To achieve high quality and sustainable design for buildings, spaces and the public realm sensitive to the locality
3. To maximise opportunities for culture, sport and leisure
4. To promote sustainable travel choices and reduce the need to travel
5. To minimise opportunities for crime and anti-social behaviour

**5.12** The sustainability objectives are linked to a series of decision criteria and indicators which are reproduced in Section 8 of this document.

## Task A5 – Consulting on the Scope of the Sustainability Appraisal

**5.13** The Council consulted on the content of a draft Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report between 31 July and 22 September 2006. Representations were received from 32 individuals or organisations. The content of these representations, together with the Council's response, are summarised in Appendix 5 of the final Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report, which was eventually adopted by the Council in July 2007.

## 6 Stage B - Appraisal of Core Strategy Objectives

**6.1** Stage B of the SA process is concerned with developing and refining options and assessing their effects.

### Task B1 - Testing the Spatial Objectives for the Core Strategy

**6.2** The Interim Sustainability Appraisal Report, published alongside the consultation on the issues vision and objectives for the Core Strategy, addressed Task B1 for the twenty-nine strategic policy objectives contained within the Issues, Vision and Objectives Report in February 2009. This document included two compatibility exercises, to assess the internal compatibility and consistency of the strategic policy objectives with each other and to test the strategic policy objectives against the local sustainability objectives identified under Task A4.

**6.3** Following consultation on the Issues, Vision and Objectives Report, the Spatial Portrait of the Borough was expanded to include eight Settlement Areas and the twenty-nine strategic policy objectives were reduced to eleven Spatial Objectives for the Core Strategy. Given the significant changes to the Strategic Objectives contained within the Core Strategy Spatial Options Report, these two compatibility exercises were re-run in the Spatial Options Interim Sustainability Appraisal.

**6.4** In response to comments received on the Spatial Options Report, the Spatial Objectives for the Preferred Options Report have been further reduced in number to seven by a process of amalgamation plus a new Spatial Objective relating to the Wirral Waters Proposals at Birkenhead and Wallasey Docks. Therefore the compatibility exercises has been undertaken again in this document. The two compatibility exercises are set out in sections 10 & 11.

**6.5** A summary of the comments received in response to consultation on the Spatial Options Interim Sustainability Appraisal Report is set out in Section 9 of this document.

### **Assessment of the Internal Compatibility and Consistency of the Preferred Spatial Objectives**

**6.6** The revised assessment of the internal compatibility and consistency of the Preferred Spatial Objectives is presented in Section 10 of this document. Each Spatial Objective has been assessed for their compatibility with each of the other Preferred Spatial Objectives, with the links between the two classified as follows:

**“positive compatible”** – the Preferred Spatial Objective is likely to contribute significantly to the achievement of the other Preferred Spatial Objective; or

**“uncertain”** – the proposed Preferred Spatial Objective either has both a positive and negative relationship to the other Preferred Spatial Objective or the relationship is dependent upon a spatial option to be selected in the later stages of plan preparation and ultimately on how the finalised policy is implemented; or

**“possible conflict”**, - the proposed Preferred Spatial Objective has the potential to detract from the achievement of the other Preferred Spatial Objective; or

**“no link”** – there is no relationship between the Preferred Spatial Objective and the achievement of the other Preferred Spatial Objective or the relationship is negligible.

**6.7** The revised assessment suggests that there are no outright conflicts between the Preferred Spatial Objectives set out within the Core Strategy Preferred Options Report but that there are a number of uncertainties depending on how the finalised policies are implemented.

### **Compatibility of the Preferred Spatial Objectives with Sustainability Objectives**

**6.8** The second compatibility exercise tests the Preferred Spatial Objectives for compatibility with the local sustainability objectives identified within the Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report 2007. The revised assessment is presented in Section 11 of this document. Each of the Preferred Spatial Objectives has been assessed for their compatibility with each of the local sustainability objectives, with the links between the two classified as follows:

“**positive compatible**” – the Preferred Spatial Objective is likely to contribute significantly to the achievement of the local sustainability objective; or

“**uncertain**” – the Preferred Spatial Objective either has both a positive and negative relationship to the local sustainability objective or the relationship is dependent on how the finalised policy is implemented; or

“**possible conflict**”, - the Preferred Spatial Objective has the potential to detract from the achievement of the local sustainability objective; or

“**no link**” – there is no relationship between the Preferred Spatial Objective and the achievement of the local sustainability objective or the relationship is negligible.

**6.9** Overall, the emphasis of the Preferred Spatial Objectives on economic revitalisation, in tandem with support for housing market renewal, the establishment of a new city neighbourhood, enhancing transport accessibility, focusing services in existing centres while safeguarding environmental quality and enhancing green infrastructure and directing development away from areas at risk of flooding is broadly compatible with the local sustainability objectives and no outright conflicts have been identified. There are, however, some uncertainties depending on how the finalised policy is implemented, generally relating to the Preferred Spatial Objectives for Economic Revitalisation and Housing Growth and the sustainability appraisal objectives relating to Environmental Protection. Similarly there are some uncertainties relating to the Spatial Objectives relating to environmental quality and flood risk and the sustainability objectives relating to Sustainable consumption and production.

## **Task B2 - Developing the Options for the Core Strategy**

**6.10** The Preferred Options Report identifies the Council's preferred policy options for the Borough which have been developed in response to consultation on the Spatial Options Report in response to other influencing factors such as national and regional policies. The development and appraisal of the alternative policy options has been an iterative process, with the options being refined to take account of both the findings of consultation and of the interim sustainability appraisal.

## **Task B3 - Predicting the Effects of the Spatial Options for the Core Strategy**

## **Task B4 - Evaluating the Effects of the Spatial Options for the Core Strategy**

## **Task B5 - Mitigating Adverse Effects and Maximising Beneficial Effects**

**6.11** The aim of these Tasks is to predict the likely social, environmental and economic effects of the proposed alternative policy options for the Core Strategy. National guidance identifies two particular elements in this exercise:

# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

- Identifying any changes to the sustainability baseline which are predicted to arise from the spatial options for the Core Strategy; and
- Describing any changes in terms of their magnitude or geographical scale.

**6.12** The results of the appraisal are contained within Section 12 of this document. A matrix has been used to assess the ability of each of the policy options contained within the Core Strategy Spatial Options Report to meet the local objectives for sustainable development. The presentation of the appraisal findings has been revised from the approach adopted with the Spatial Options Interim Sustainability Appraisal in light of comments made on that document. The main change is that only one symbol is used to 'score' each SA objective, with the remainder of the assessment being in text form. The tables include columns in which the nature of the effect is summarised including an indication of its permanence and duration, any available evidence which has informed the decision and suggested mitigation and enhancement measures. Colour-coding has also been included to enable the overall impact of the Preferred Option to be identified at a glance.

**6.13** The key to the symbols and colours used in the assessment tables is set out below:

Symbol		Likely effect on the SA objective
++	Beneficial	The preferred option is likely to have a strongly positive impact
+		The preferred option is likely to have a positive impact
?	Uncertain	Uncertain or insufficient information on which to determine impact
		The preferred option could have a positive or a negative impact depending on how it is implemented
-	Adverse	The preferred option is likely to have a negative impact
--		The preferred option is likely to have a strongly negative impact
0	No effect	No significant effect/ no clear link

**6.14** A summary of the sustainability assessment against the five headings - social inclusion, Sustainable consumption and production, environmental protection and enhancement, natural resources and quality of life - is presented at the bottom of each table, together with a summary of recommended mitigation or enhancement measures.

**6.15** Although the sustainability objectives and their decision criteria are presented under a number of separate headings, the sustainability appraisal has sought to provide an integrated assessment, seeking to optimise the benefits across all the relevant objectives. A summary of the headline findings is presented below:

**6.16 Preferred Option 1 - Plan Period:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that there will be no implications arising from Preferred Option 1

**6.17 Preferred Option 2 - Settlement Area Policies:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 2 is considered sustainable. It will have a positive effect on social inclusion, urban regeneration and economic development, and will set priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness, including landscape quality and local heritage. There are some uncertainties at this stage which will be reconsidered when the policies are prepared for the Draft Plan.

**6.18 Preferred Option 3 - Spatial Vision:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 3 is considered sustainable. It will improve job densities, support housing market renewal, enhance tourism potential and maintain a network of centres. It will also secure sustainable approaches to energy, water and waste management, and will enhance local distinctiveness.

**6.19 Preferred Option 4 - Broad Spatial Strategy:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 4 is sustainable, given its focus on urban regeneration within the area identified as having the greatest social, economic and environmental need. Growth may place increased demand on infrastructure and measures to respond, mitigate and adapt to these demands will need to be implemented.

**6.20 Preferred Option 5 - Local Housing Targets:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 5 is considered sustainable. The provision of high quality housing alongside employment opportunities as part of the Growth Point could have a positive impact on economic growth and social inclusion. It could reduce pressure for development in more sensitive areas to the west, protecting local biodiversity habitats and local distinctiveness. However an increase in housing in regeneration priority areas could heighten traffic congestion, increase energy demand and the use of non-renewable energy, and generate more waste. The need for Preferred Option 5 to be operated alongside other control measures has therefore been identified.

**6.21 Preferred Option 6 - Distribution of Housing:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 6 is considered sustainable. It would have a positive impact in relation to urban regeneration and economic growth, and could enhance the viability of centres through allowing limited development in areas in and around existing centres and along well-served transport corridors. The need for Preferred Option 6 to operate alongside other control measures is, however, identified particularly in relation to biodiversity, traffic intrusion, waste management, carbon reduction and local heritage.

**6.22 Preferred Option 7 - Phasing Housing Development:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 7 is considered sustainable. It is likely to have a positive impact on restructuring housing markets, supporting social inclusion and protecting local distinctiveness, through prioritising development in regeneration priority areas. Preferred Option 7 would, however, need to be applied in accordance with Preferred Option 8, which states the order of preference for the phasing of housing land.

**6.23 Preferred Option 8 - Order of Preference:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 8 is considered sustainable. It is likely to have a positive effect in relation to urban regeneration and economic growth, and prioritising housing development in the urban east of Wirral could reduce the pressure for development in more sensitive areas. To ensure that sites in the urban area with biodiversity or local heritage value are not placed under greater pressure, Preferred Option 8 will, however, need to be operated in conjunction with Preferred Option 15 - Better Design and Preferred Option 16 - Development Management.

**6.24 Preferred Option 9 - Affordable and Specialist Housing:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 9 is considered sustainable. The high specification to which affordable units are required to be built could have a positive impact on quality of life, energy efficiency, waste management and carbon reduction. The distribution of affordable housing across the Borough will help to create sustainable communities. In accordance with national policy, Preferred Option 9 should be flexible enough to respond to local circumstances relating to viability.

**6.25 Preferred Option 10 - Gypsies and Travellers:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 10 is considered sustainable. It could help to identify need and address deficiencies in provision and improve access to appropriate accommodation, services and employment opportunities. Preferred Option 10 would, however, need to be operated in conjunction with Preferred Option 15 - Better Design and Preferred Option 16 - Development Management to minimise any potential adverse impacts on biodiversity, waste management, pollution, local heritage or traffic congestion.

**6.26 Preferred Option 11 - Distribution of Employment:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 11 is considered sustainable. It is likely to have a positive impact on urban regeneration and economic growth, through directing employment growth to sustainable locations and enhancing employment opportunities. It should, however, be operated in conjunction with Preferred Option 16 - Development Management and Preferred Option 20 - Waste Management to mitigate any adverse impacts in relation to biodiversity, pollution, traffic intrusion and waste management.

**6.27 Preferred Option 12 - Retail Network:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 12 is considered sustainable. Protecting the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of employment opportunities and may reduce the need to travel. Local heritage and the provision of facilities for culture, sport and leisure should, however, be taken into consideration when defining the boundaries of centres.



**6.28 Preferred Option 13 - Retail Growth:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 13 is considered sustainable. New retail development directed towards Birkenhead and then Wirral Waters would provide jobs, services and facilities, and an enhancement in the vitality and viability of the hierarchy of town centres could have a positive effect on social exclusion and sustainable travel. New retail development may, however, have potential negative implications for the environment through increased pollution, surface run-off and waste generation. Preferred Option 13 would need to be operated alongside other Policy Options to ensure any adverse impacts were minimised.

**6.29 Preferred Option 14 - Decentralised Energy:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 14 is considered sustainable. Increasing energy efficiency and the use of renewable and decentralised energy is likely to have a positive impact on economic growth and climate change mitigation. While Preferred Option 14 may have an adverse effect on biodiversity and local heritage, ignoring climate change will, in any case, eventually damage biodiversity and natural habitats. Preferred Option 14 should, however, be operated in conjunction with Preferred Option 15 - Better Design and Preferred Option 16 - Development Management to mitigate any potential negative impacts.

**6.30 Preferred Option 15 - Better Design:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 15 is considered sustainable. It could support economic revitalisation, social inclusion and the integration of biodiversity enhancement, water efficiency, carbon reduction and sustainable transport measures into new development. Preferred Option 15 should ensure that development respects its setting, protects and enhances local heritage, as well as preventing any adverse impact on residential amenity.

**6.31 Preferred Option 16 - Development Management:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 16 is considered sustainable, although there are a number of uncertainties depending on how the final policy is drawn up and implemented. However, operated in conjunction with other Policy Options, Preferred Option 16 has the potential to mitigate a number of potential adverse impacts

**6.32 Preferred Option 17 - Developer Contributions:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 17 is considered sustainable. Securing community benefits as part of any new development will have a positive impact on the local environment, including local heritage and biodiversity, and may assist in addressing local deficiencies or inequality in service or facility provision. Securing improved and adaptable infrastructure, including sustainable waste and water management, transport improvements and carbon-reduction measures as part of any new development, is likely to have a positive effect on the local economy and environment.

**6.33 Preferred Option 18 - Green Infrastructure:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 18 is considered sustainable. It could improve the environmental quality of an area, making an area more attractive for investment while helping to create healthy sustainable communities. Preferred Option 18 could



also help to reduce flood risk and mitigate the impacts of climate change, have a positive impact on the water cycle, and provide attractive open spaces for recreation and leisure.

**6.34 Preferred Option 19 - Minerals:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 19 is considered sustainable. Preventing existing mineral reserves from being sterilised to enable future extraction, could create jobs and improve local economic performance. However, Preferred Option 19 would need to be operated in conjunction with Preferred Option 16 - Development Management to ensure any potential negative impacts relating to biodiversity, residential amenity and local heritage can be mitigated.

**6.35 Preferred Option 20 - Waste Management:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 20 is considered sustainable. It could have a positive impact on economic productivity and the prevention, minimisation and recycling of waste. Preferred Option 20 should, however, be operated in conjunction with Preferred Option 16 - Development Management to ensure any potential negative impacts relating to biodiversity, residential amenity and local heritage can be mitigated.

**6.36 Preferred Option 21 - Strategic Locations:** The revised sustainability appraisal shows that Preferred Option 21 is considered sustainable. It is likely to have a positive impact in terms of employment opportunities, accessibility to jobs, improved economic prosperity, standards of wellbeing, and the protection of greenfield sites. Preferred Option 21 should, however, be operated in conjunction with Preferred Option 15 - Better Design and Preferred Option 16 - Development Management to mitigate any potential negative impacts.

## **Task B6 - Proposing Measures to Monitor the Significant Effects of Implementing the Core Strategy**

**6.37** The Council publishes a statutory Annual Monitoring Report (AMR), as part of the Local Development Framework, towards the end of each calendar year. The AMR contains information on national Core Output Indicators relating to business development and town centres; housing; environmental quality, minerals and waste.

**6.38** The Council proposes to publish monitoring information related to the final Sustainability Appraisal of the Core Strategy in future AMRs, once the relevant targets and indicators associated with the emerging Core Strategy have been established.

**6.39** Annual Monitoring Reports are also produced for the Merseyside Local Transport Plan, which will contain information relating to travel to work, including the use of park and ride, walking and cycling.

## 7 Links to Other Plans Policies and Programmes

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
<b>EUROPEAN AND INTERNATIONAL</b>		
Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development (2002)	<p>Actions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Reverse trend in loss of natural resources, efficient use of resources and reduction in consumer consumption, increase global uptake of renewable energy, increase business innovation in green technology, and reduce loss of biodiversity.</li> </ul>	Relevant LDDs/LDF should include policies which balance environmental, social and economic considerations and promote sustainable development.
Kyoto Protocol	Key objective is to achieve a reduction in emissions of Carbon Dioxide and other Greenhouse Gases. UK agreement is to reduce emissions by 20% below 1990 levels by 2010	Relevant LDDs should include policies which minimise increases in Carbon and other emissions
European Spatial Development Perspective	<p>The three fundamental goals of European policy should be achieved equally in all parts of the EU:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Economic and social cohesion;</li> <li>• Conservation and management of natural resources and the cultural heritage;</li> <li>• More balanced competitiveness of the European territory.</li> </ul> <p>However, due to cultural variety, spatial development policies must not standardise local and regional identities in the EU, which help enrich the quality of life of its citizens.</p>	Relevant LDD objectives should deal with the issues of economic and social cohesion within Wirral and within the North West region, conservation and management of natural resources and cultural heritage and competitiveness.
EU Habitats Directive	The Habitats Directive aims to protect Biodiversity through conservation of natural habitats and species of wildlife fauna and flora. It requires all Member States to protect certain species and habitat types. The Network of protected sites is known as Natura 2000.	An appropriate assessment may need to be carried out of individual LDDs if there are likely to be significant effects on a European site.
EU Framework Directives on: air quality, water, nitrates, water quality, drinking water quality, waste, landfill of waste, packaging, packaging waste	<p>Relevant objectives include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improvement of ambient air quality, improving water quality,</li> <li>protection of water resources, protection of aquatic ecosystems, reducing water pollution caused by nitrates,</li> </ul>	Relevant LDDs to include plan objectives covering water and air quality, protection of water and land based ecosystems, reduction of waste and sustainable waste management.

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
	, reduction of waste and effective waste management.	
European Sustainable Development Strategy	Strategy focuses on the need to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Limit climate change and increase use of clean energy;</li> <li>● Address threats to public health</li> <li>● Combat poverty and social exclusion</li> <li>● Deal with the economic and social implications of an ageing society</li> <li>● Manage natural resources more responsibly (including biodiversity and waste generation)</li> </ul> Improve the transport system and waste management	Relevant LDD objectives to address issues highlighted with spatial implications especially climate change, management of natural resources, transport and waste management and ensure policies balance environmental, social and economic considerations.
EU Sixth Environmental Action Programme	The 6 <sup>th</sup> EAP proposes five priority avenues of strategic action to help achieve environmental objectives: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Improve the implementation of existing legislation</li> <li>● Integrating environmental concerns into other policies</li> <li>● Encouraging the market to work for the environment</li> <li>● Empowering citizens and changing behaviour</li> <li>● Greening land use planning and management decisions</li> <li>● The 6EAP focuses attention on four priority areas for action:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Tackling climate change</li> <li>● Nature and biodiversity – protecting a unique resource</li> <li>● Environment and health</li> <li>● Sustainable use of natural resources and management of wastes</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Relevant LDDs to include objectives to address those issues highlighted with spatial implications especially climate change, management of natural resources, nature and biodiversity and ensure policies balance environmental, social and economic considerations.
European Landscape Convention	UK Government signed the convention in February 2006, and has been ratified by UK Parliament. It aims to encourage public authorities to adopt policies and measures for protecting, managing and planning landscapes throughout Europe. Landscape defined as “an area, as perceived by people, whose character is the result of the action and interaction of natural and/or human factors” and applies to urban and rural areas.	The definition of landscape and general objectives are reflected in the UK programme of historic landscape Characterisation. The Relevant LDDs should include policies to safeguard and enhance landscapes

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
European Biodiversity Strategy	<p>The EBS states that the scale of human impact on biodiversity has accelerated dramatically in recent decades and that, in spite of efforts by the Community and MemberStates to address the problem of biodiversity reduction or loss, existing measures are insufficient to reverse present trends.</p> <p>The EBS is developed around four major themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity</li> <li>● Sharing of benefits arising out of the utilisation of genetic resources</li> <li>● Research, identification, monitoring and exchange of information</li> <li>● Education, training and awareness</li> </ul>	Relevant LDD objectives to address those issues highlighted with spatial implications.
European Directive on SEA	Legislation from the European Commission regarding assessment of the Impacts on the environment of plans and programmes. Translated through planning guidance and national legislation (UK regulations on EIA and SEA)	Sustainability appraisal to address requirements of SEA Directive/Regulations
<b>NATIONAL</b>		
Securing the Future – delivering UK Sustainable Development Strategy	<p>Replaces the previous UK Strategy published in 1999. Contains the following guiding principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Living within environmental limits</li> <li>● Ensuring a strong, healthy and just society</li> <li>● Achieving a sustainable economy</li> <li>● Promoting Good governance</li> <li>● Using Sound Science responsibly</li> </ul> <p>For the UK, priorities for the future are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Sustainable Consumption and Production</li> <li>● Climate Change and Energy</li> <li>● Natural Resource Protection and Environmental enhancement</li> <li>● Sustainable Communities</li> </ul> <p>Full list of 68 indicators, including 20 UK framework indicators included</p>	For a policy to be 'sustainable' it must respect all five of the principles set out on the left. LDDs should reflect a commitment to sustainable development and promote the five principles in policy making.
“Working with the Grain of Nature - A Biodiversity Strategy for England” (DEFRA, 2002)	<p>The UK Biodiversity Action Plan –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Describes the UK's biological resources;</li> <li>● Commits a detailed plan for the protection of these resources; and</li> </ul>	Relevant LDDs should include policies to promote biodiversity conservation and enhancement in Wirral, particularly in relation to the built environment and urban green space.



Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Has 391 Species Action Plans, 45 Habitat Action Plans and 162 Local Biodiversity Action Plans with targeted actions.</li> </ul> <p><i>Working with the grain of nature: a biodiversity strategy for England</i>, was launched on 24 October 2002. The Strategy sets out a series of actions that will be taken by the Government and its partners to make biodiversity a fundamental consideration across all main sectors of public policy.</p>	
UK Government 10 year Transport Plan (2000)	<p>The ten-year plan sees the following as key:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Integrated transport: looking at transport as a whole, matching solutions to specific problems by assessing all the options;</li> <li>Public and private partnership: government and the private sector working more closely together to boost investment;</li> <li>New projects: modernising our transport network in ways that make it bigger, better, safer, cleaner and quicker.</li> </ul>	Relevant LDDs will need to reflect the objectives of the Transport Plan, particularly where reflected in regional and sub-regional transport strategies.
Eddington Transport Study (December 2006)	Joint HM Treasury and Dft Project examining long-term links between transport and UK economic productivity, growth and stability within the Governments broader commitment to sustainable development and the environment	Recommendations are focused at central Government but relevant LDDs will demonstrate awareness of overall principles and key conclusions
Stern Report (HM Treasury Oct 2006)	Commissioned by HM Treasury to assess the economic challenges of climate change and how they can be met, both in the UK and globally	Recommendations are focused at central Government but relevant LDDs will demonstrate awareness of overall principles and key conclusions
Sustainable Communities Plan	<p>Relevant aims are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To ensure that all tenants have a decent home by 2010.</li> <li>To improve conditions for vulnerable people in private accommodation.</li> <li>To ensure all tenants, social and private, get an excellent service from their landlord.</li> <li>To ensure all communities have a clean, safe and attractive environment in which people can take pride.</li> <li>Low demand and abandonment – bring back life to those cities where there is low demand for housing, and where homes have been abandoned.</li> </ul>	Securing and encouraging the provision of a choice of good quality housing will be a key issue for relevant LDDs
Government White Paper; <i>Towards an Urban Renaissance</i>	The key objective of this White Paper is to concentrate new development on brownfield land and increase the attractiveness of urban areas as places to live, work and visit.	Relevant LDDs should ensure the provision of high quality residential, employment, shopping and leisure facilities in

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
		order to improve the quality of life. Priority should be given to development on brownfield land
Government White Paper: <i>A New Deal for Transport</i>	Sets out Current Government views and policy on transport. Emphasis on integration and accessibility.	The concept of integration within and between different types of transport and land use planning will need to be reflected in policies in relevant LDDs
Energy White Paper 2007: Meeting our Energy Challenge	<p>The White Paper includes 4 goals:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Reduction in CO2 emissions by 60% by 2050 with real progress by 2020;</li> <li>● Maintain reliability of energy supplies;</li> <li>● Promote competitive energy markets</li> <li>● Ensure every home is adequately and affordably heated</li> </ul> <p>Other Documents, Nuclear White Paper 2008</p>	Relevant LDD policies should promote energy efficient development and the development and availability of renewable energy.
Climate Change Act 2008	<p>Key measures:</p> <p>Introduces a legally binding target of at least an 80 percent cut in greenhouse gas emissions by 2050, to be achieved through action in the UK and abroad. Also a reduction in emissions of at least 34 percent by 2020. Both these targets are against a 1990 baseline</p> <p>- Introduces a carbon budgeting system which caps emissions over five-year periods, with three budgets set at a time. The first three carbon budgets will run from 2008-12, 2013-17 and 2018-22, and had to be set by 1 June this year. The Government must report to Parliament its policies and proposals to meet the budgets as soon as possible.</p>	Overall Strategy and relevant LDD policies should work towards achieving these targets
UK Low Carbon Transition Plan (2009)	<p>The UK Low Carbon Transition Plan plots how the UK will meet the 34 percent cut in emissions on 1990 levels by 2020, set out in the budget. The vision is that by 2020:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-More than 1.2 million people will be in green jobs.</li> <li>-7 million homes will have benefited from whole house makeovers, and more than 1.5 million households will be supported to produce their own clean energy.</li> <li>-Around 40 percent of electricity will be from low-carbon sources, from renewables, nuclear and clean coal.</li> </ul>	Overall Strategy and relevant LDD policies should work towards supporting achievement of this vision

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
	<p>-The UK will be importing half the amount of gas that we otherwise would.</p> <p>- The average new car will emit 40 percent less carbon than now.</p> <p>Other related documents:</p> <p>The Low Carbon Industrial Strategy</p> <p>Low Carbon Transport - A Greener Future</p>	
UK Renewable Energy Strategy 2009	<p>Sets out the path for UK Government to meet its legally-binding target to ensure 15% of UK energy comes from renewable sources by 2020</p> <p>Sets out mechanisms for future financial support</p> <p>Proposes greater support for emerging technologies</p>	
Marine and Coastal Access Act	<p>Received Royal Assent, 12th November 2009</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Sets up a new marine planning system</li> <li>- Establishes a network of Marine Conservation Zones</li> <li>- Streamlined consenting and licensing system through the creation of the Marine Management Organisation.</li> <li>- A new range of sanctions will also provide a more flexible approach to marine environment enforcement.</li> </ul>	<p>The Core Strategy will have need to have regard to the new Marine Spatial Planning System in particular the interface between the two regimes and also any Marine Conservation Zones close to the Wirral Coastline.</p>
Aviation White Paper	<p>Sets out a strategic framework for the development of airport capacity over the next 30 years. It supports the expansion of both Liverpool and Manchester Airports</p>	<p>Relevant LDDs will need to consider any spatial planning impacts for the Borough arising from the possible future expansion of Liverpool Airport</p>
The Future of Transport White Paper	<p>Builds on progress made since implementation of the 10 year plan for transport. Extends investment plans to 2014-15 but looks at challenges over next 20-30 years. Aims to ensure country benefits from mobility and access while minimising impact on other people and the environment</p>	<p>Relevant LDDs will need to have regard to consequential planning policy changes, and transport infrastructure investment decisions</p>



Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
Planning White Paper	Sets out detailed proposals for reform of the planning system building on Kate Bakers recommendations for improving the speed, responsiveness and efficiency in land use planning. Proposes reforms to decision-making on nationally significant	Relevant LDDs will need to reflect consequential amendments to primary and secondary legislation and guidance
The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland: Working together for Clean Air (DETR 2000) + addendum (2003)	The Strategy sets objectives for 9 air pollutants to protect public health and deadlines for achieving them	Relevant LDD policies should promote development which minimises impacts on air quality.
Choosing Health: making healthy choices easier White Paper	An action plan to tackle poor health and improve health of the population in England, especially those living in the most deprived areas.	Relevant LDD policies should aim to reduce health inequalities through sport/recreation, access, retail./town centre and other policies
DEFRA Soil Action Plan 2004-2006	Outlines a range of actions for the protection of soil – identifies national policy and SEA requirements	Both Sustainability Appraisal and relevant LDDs to consider issue of impact on soils.
Planning Tomorrows Countryside (Countryside Agency 2000)	<p>Provides advice to local authorities, the Government and Developers on how the planning system should operate – sets out six propositions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Consider what development is needed to sustain the countryside, not just where it will go;</li> <li>● Integrate policies so that plans and the Development Plan process look for solutions which first bring social, economic and environmental benefits, and then for solutions where unavoidable adverse impacts are mitigated or compensated: there should always be a net gain and no significant losses from development</li> <li>● Use positive objectives as the basis of planning, not predict and provide</li> <li>● Encourage high quality applications and assess them on the basis of are they good enough to approve rather than are they bad enough to refuse</li> <li>● Give a positive role to communities and community planning</li> <li>● Respect the character of all landscapes and protect and enhance the best.</li> </ul> <p>A number of specific recommendations for LDF policies are included</p>	Relevant recommendations for LDD policies should be taken on board where applicable to Wirral



Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
<p>The Historic Environment: a Force for Our Future (DCMS 2001)</p>	<p>The Strategy encourages</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● local authorities to adopt a positive approach to the management of the historic environment and the monitoring of its condition within their area. Champions for the historic environment should be appointed within management structures and Members given access to training on the historic environment</li> <li>● local policy making on the historic environment takes proper account of the value a community places on particular aspects of its immediate environment. Character assessment is commended as useful tool in this respect</li> <li>● Support is restated for the principles set out in PPG15 and PPG16</li> <li>● Community strategies to consider the role of the historic environment in promoting economic, employment and educational opportunities within the locality.</li> </ul>	<p>Relevant LDDs should adopt a positive approach to management of the historic environment and ensure that community engagement includes consideration of historic environment issues.</p>
<p>Heritage Protection for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century (White Paper March 2007)</p>	<p>Along with subsequent draft Heritage Protection Bill, White Paper proposes amendments to the Heritage consent and designation regimes and transfer responsibility for designation of heritage assets to English Heritage. Bill not included in 2008/9 Queens Speech</p>	<p>Relevant LDDs will need to have regard to consequential primary and secondary legislation and amended Government Guidance</p>
<p>Environmental Quality in Spatial Planning (Countryside Agency/English Heritage/English Nature</p>	<p>Encourages a move away from a 'topic-based' to an 'objectives-led' approach</p> <p>for plans and strategies. Promotes the environment and rural issues in a new and better integrated policy framework, addressing wider sustainability issues whilst meeting local needs within a national, regional and district wide context. Each section of the guidance, sets out <i>recommended actions</i> that planning authorities are encouraged to take on board.</p>	<p>The document includes a large number of recommended actions, and LDDs will need to take these into account as appropriate. Aim should be to achieve development which is</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● more sustainable; both in built form and location;</li> <li>● respects the ability of the environment to accommodate change (including climate change);</li> <li>● avoids damage to and increases or enhances the environmental resource;</li> <li>● reduces risks to, and potentially arising from, the environment;</li> <li>● respects local distinctiveness and sense of place and is of high design quality, so that it is valued</li> <li>● by communities; and</li> <li>● reflects local needs and provides local benefits.</li> </ul>

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
Diversity and Equality in Planning – A good practice guide ODPM	<p>The guide indicates that to engage effectively with diversity issues, all those delivering the planning service need to have an understanding of what diversity, inclusion and equality mean, and why they are important to planners. The Guide aims to identify key diversity issues and relate them to planning practice, with suggestions on how this may be done.</p> <p>Case studies demonstrate ways of addressing diversity issues as part of the spatial planning process.</p>	
Disability Discrimination Act	Requires consideration of access for all in new developments and extensions and changes of use	Policies in relevant LDDs will need to reflect the importance of creating and enhancing an inclusive environment
Moving Forward: The Northern Way First Growth Strategy Report (2004)	<p>Prepared in response to invitation by Deputy Prime Minister to northern RDAs to unlock growth potential and address productivity gap. Identifies ten policy priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Bring more people into work.</li> <li>● Strengthen the knowledge base to support innovation by every company.</li> <li>● Build a more entrepreneurial culture.</li> <li>● Capture a larger share of global trade.</li> <li>● Support the expansion of key clusters of companies across the North.</li> <li>● Invest significantly more in meeting the skills needs of our employers.</li> <li>● Improve surface access, especially by rail, to Manchester Airport along with preparing a Northern Airports Priorities Plan to identify how to secure the growth of all the North's airports.</li> <li>● Invest in improving access to the North's sea ports.</li> <li>● Invest in creating better integrated public transport services within and between our city regions</li> <li>● Creating truly sustainable communities.</li> <li>● Market the North to the world.</li> </ul> <p>Separate Action Plan for the Merseyside City Region also produced – see below</p>	Policies in the relevant LDDs will need to reflect the priorities set out in the Northern Way Growth Strategy
PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Development	PPS1 sets out the overarching planning policies on the delivery of sustainable development through the planning system. Key principles:	LDDs should reflect this commitment to sustainable development and incorporate policies to promote sustainability.



Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Development plans should ensure that sustainable development is pursued in an integrated manner;</li> <li>● LPAs should ensure that development plans address the causes and potential impacts of climate change.</li> <li>● A spatial planning approach should be at the heart of planning for sustainable development.</li> <li>● Planning policies should promote high quality inclusive design.</li> <li>● Development plans should contain clear, comprehensive and inclusive access policies.</li> </ul> <p>PPS1 outlines specific objectives in the context of Planning for Sustainable Development:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Development plans should promote development that creates socially cohesive communities including suitable mixes of housing, social cohesion and inclusion;</li> <li>● Development Plan policies should take account of environmental issues such as climate change, protection of the built and natural environment:, taking account of hazards such as flooding, and planning for waste.</li> <li>● Development plan policies should seek to minimise the need to consume new resources over the lifetime of developments and should seek to promote and encourage, rather than restrict, the use of renewable resources</li> <li>● Recognise that economic development can have environmental and social benefits; ensure a range of sites are identified, provide for improved choice, productivity and competition, ensure that everyone has the opportunity of a decent home, in locations that reduce the need to travel; provide appropriate infrastructure, take account of regional strategies.</li> </ul>	<p>In particular, the Core Strategy should include policies on climate change, good design and better access in addition to taking a generally more 'spatial' approach to planning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Recognise the needs and broader interests of the community as a whole.</li> <li>● Ensure that plans are drawn up over appropriate time scales, and do not focus on the short term or ignore longer term impacts</li> <li>● Not impose disproportionate costs, in terms of environmental and social impacts, or by unnecessarily constraining otherwise beneficial economic or social development.</li> <li>● Adopt a realistic approach to implementation having regard to costs and available resources</li> <li>● Take account through the SA process of the range of effects (both negative and positive) on the environment, as well as the positive effects of development in terms of economic benefits and social well being.</li> <li>● Ensure that plans and policies are properly based on a sound evidence base. Where there are uncertainties policy makers should exercise and demonstrate soundly based judgement, taking account of the other principles listed. Where justifiable on the basis of the evidence available, a precautionary approach to proposals for development may be necessary.</li> <li>● Take full account of the need for transparency, information and participation.</li> <li>● Recognise that the impact of proposed development may adversely affect</li> </ul>

# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
		people who do not benefit directly.
PPG2 – Green Belts	<p>Aims to prevent urban sprawl by keeping land permanently open. Objectives are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Provide access to the open countryside for people living in urban areas</li> <li>● Provide opportunities for outdoor sport and recreation near urban areas</li> <li>● Retain attractive landscapes and enhance landscape close to where people live</li> <li>● Improve damaged and derelict land around towns contributing to urban regeneration</li> <li>● Protect and enhance nature conservation resources</li> <li>● Retain land in agriculture, and forestry uses</li> </ul>	Core Strategy key diagram/Proposals Map will need to include the Green Belt designation within Wirral and include appropriate policy guidance.
PPS3 - Housing	<p>Indicates that the specific outcomes that the planning system should deliver are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– High quality housing that is well-designed and built to a high standard.</li> <li>– A mix of housing, both market and affordable, particularly in terms of tenure and price, to support a wide variety of households in all areas, both urban and rural.</li> <li>– A sufficient quantity of housing taking into account need and demand and seeking to improve choice.</li> <li>– Housing developments in suitable locations, which offer a good range of community facilities and with good access to jobs, key services and infrastructure.</li> <li>– A flexible, responsive supply of land – managed in a way that makes efficient and effective use of land, including re-use of previously-developed land, where appropriate.</li> </ul>	<p>The Core Strategy should indicate the proportion of households which require market or affordable housing, the profile of household types requiring market housing and the size and type of housing required</p> <p>Relevant LDDs will need to identify specific sites and broad locations that will enable continuous delivery of housing for at least 15 years from the date of adoption, with sufficient specific deliverable sites to deliver housing in the first five years. The supply of land should be managed in a way which ensures a continuous five year supply of deliverable sites. A plan-wide target for the amount of affordable housing to be provided should be included. It should set out the criteria to be used for identifying broad locations and specific sites for new housing, include a local previously developed land target and trajectory and strategy for bringing PDL into housing use. Housing density policy should be included. A housing implementation strategy should also be included that describes the approach to managing the housing and PDL targets and trajectories</p>

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
<p>PPS4 – Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth</p>	<p>To help achieve sustainable economic growth, the Government’s objectives for planning are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● build prosperous communities by improving the economic performance of cities, towns, regions, sub-regions and local areas, both urban and rural</li> <li>● reduce the gap in economic growth rates between regions, promoting regeneration and tackling deprivation</li> <li>● deliver more sustainable patterns of development, reduce the need to travel, especially by car and respond to climate change</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● promote the vitality and viability of town and other centres as important places for communities</li> <li>● To do this, the Government wants:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– new economic growth and development of main town centre uses to be focused in existing centres</li> <li>– competition between retailers and enhanced consumer choice through the provision of innovative and efficient shopping, leisure, tourism and local services in town centres.</li> <li>– the historic, archaeological and architectural heritage of centres to be conserved and, where appropriate, enhanced.</li> </ul> </li> <li>● raise the quality of life and the environment in rural areas by promoting thriving, inclusive and locally distinctive rural communities.</li> </ul>	<p>Local planning authorities should ensure that their development plan:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● sets out a clear economic vision and strategy for their area which positively and pro-actively encourages sustainable economic growth.</li> <li>● supports existing business sectors, taking account of whether they are expanding or contracting.</li> <li>● positively plans for the location, promotion and expansion of knowledge driven or high technology industries.</li> <li>● seeks to make the most efficient and effective use of land, prioritising previously developed land</li> <li>● identifies, protects and promotes key distribution networks.</li> <li>● plans for the delivery of the sustainable transport</li> <li>● where necessary to safeguard land from other uses, identifies a range of sites, to facilitate a broad range of economic development.</li> <li>● encourage new uses for vacant or derelict buildings</li> <li>● consider how sites for different business types can be delivered.</li> <li>● facilitates new working practices such as live/work.</li> </ul>
<p>PPS5 - Planning for the Historic Environment</p>	<p>The Government’s overarching aim is that the historic environment and its heritage assets should be conserved and enjoyed for the quality of life they bring. To achieve this, the Government’s objectives for planning for the historic environment are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● to deliver sustainable development by ensuring that policies and decisions concerning the historic environment:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— recognise that heritage assets are a non-renewable resource</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Local planning authorities should identify opportunities to mitigate, and adapt to, the effects of climate change when devising policies and making decisions relating to heritage assets.</p> <p>Local planning authorities should ensure that they have evidence about the historic environment and heritage assets in their area and that this is publicly documented. The level of detail of the evidence should be</p>



Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
	<p>— take account of the wider social, cultural, economic and environmental benefits of heritage conservation; and</p> <p>— recognise that intelligently managed change may sometimes be necessary if heritage assets are to be maintained for the long term.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● to conserve England’s heritage assets in a manner appropriate to their significance by ensuring that:</li> </ul> <p>— decisions are based on the nature, extent and level of that significance, investigated to a degree proportionate to the importance of the heritage asset</p> <p>— wherever possible, heritage assets are put to an appropriate and viable use that is consistent with their conservation.</p> <p>— the positive contribution of such heritage assets to local character and sense of place is recognised and valued; and</p> <p>— consideration of the historic environment is integrated into planning policies, promoting place-shaping.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● to contribute to our knowledge and understanding of our past by ensuring that opportunities are taken to capture evidence from the historic environment and to make this publicly available, particularly where a heritage asset is to be lost.</li> </ul>	<p>proportionate and sufficient to inform adequately the plan-making process.</p> <p>Local Development Frameworks (LDF) should set out a positive, proactive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of the historic environment in their area.</p> <p>At a local level, plans should consider the qualities and local distinctiveness of the historic environment and how these can contribute to the development of the spatial vision in the local development framework core strategy.</p>
<p>PPS7 – Sustainable Development in Rural Areas</p>	<p>The policies in PPS7 apply to rural areas, including country towns and villages and the wider, largely undeveloped countryside up to the fringes of larger urban areas. LPAs should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Set out policies allowing some limited development in, or next to, rural settlements that are not designated as local service centres, in order to meet local business and community needs and to maintain the vitality of these communities.</li> <li>● Re-use of buildings is encouraged especially for economic development purposes.</li> <li>● LPAs should be supportive of well-conceived farm diversification schemes for business purposes.</li> <li>● Support sustainable rural tourism.</li> <li>● Promotes the use of landscape character assessment to underpin criteria-based policies in local development documents</li> </ul>	<p>Relevant LDDs should reflect the advice in PPS7 and, in particular, incorporate accessibility into all new developments; provide for local facilities; and favour the re-use of buildings and previously developed land. It is proposed to carry out landscape character assessment as part of evidence base. Local landscape designations should only be maintained or, exceptionally, extended where it can be clearly shown that criteria-based planning policies cannot provide the necessary protection.</p>





Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
PPG8 - Telecommunications	Sets out policy guidance on telecommunications development, including radio masts and towers, antennas, radio equipment housing, public call boxes, cabinets, poles and overhead wires.	Relevant LDDs must respond by setting a broad framework for the development of telecommunications infrastructure and providing protection for sensitive areas.
PPS9 – Biodiversity and Geological Conservation	<p>PPS9 emphasises that the planning system has a significant part to play in meeting the Government's international commitments and domestic policies for biodiversity. Key principles for LPAs include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Policies and decisions based upon up-to-date environmental information</li> <li>● Policies and decisions should aim to maintain, and enhance, restore or add to conservation interests.</li> <li>● Policies should take a strategic approach to conservation, enhancement and restoration of biodiversity and geology</li> <li>● Policies should promote the incorporation of beneficial biodiversity and geological features within the design of development.</li> <li>● Permit Development proposals where the principal objective is to conserve or enhance biodiversity and geological conservation interests.</li> <li>● Planning decisions should aim to prevent harm to biodiversity conservation interests.</li> </ul>	Relevant LDDs should indicate the location of designated sites of importance for biodiversity and geo-diversity making clear distinctions between the hierarchy of international, national, regional and locally designated sites.
PPS10 – Planning for Sustainable Waste Management	<p>Key issues include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Driving waste management up the waste hierarchy, addressing waste as a resource and looking to disposal as the last option;</li> <li>● Enabling communities to take more responsibility for their own waste, and enable sufficient provision of waste management facilities to meet community needs;</li> <li>● Help implement the national waste strategy, - Help secure the recovery or disposal of waste while safeguarding human health and the environment, and enable waste disposal in the nearest appropriate installations;</li> <li>● Recognise the particular locational needs of some types of waste management facilities when defining detailed green belt boundaries.</li> <li>● In determining planning applications, recognise that locational needs, wider environmental and economic benefits, are significant material considerations.</li> <li>● Ensure the design and layout of new development supports sustainable waste management.</li> </ul>	Relevant LDDs (particularly the Merseyside Waste DPD) should set out policies and proposals for waste management in line with the RSS and ensure sufficient opportunities for the provision of waste management facilities in appropriate locations, including for waste disposal. They should both inform and be informed by any relevant Municipal Waste Management Strategy. They should look forward for a period of at least 10 years from the date of adoption and should aim to look ahead to any longer-term time horizon that is set out in RSS. .

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
PPS12 – Creating Strong, safe and prosperous communities through Local Spatial Planning	Explains what local spatial planning is and how it benefits communities. Sets out the key ingredients of local spatial plans and Government policies on how they should be prepared (on-line plan-making manual also produced).	The LDF Core Strategy and other LDDs must be produced in a way that meets the requirements of PPS12.
PPG13 – Transport	<p>Key objectives are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Promote more sustainable transport choices for both people and moving freight;</li> <li>● Promote accessibility to jobs, shopping, leisure facilities and services by public transport, walking and cycling, and</li> <li>● Reduce the need to travel, especially by car</li> </ul> <p>LPA should:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Manage the pattern of urban growth to make fullest use of public transport</li> <li>● Direct development to urban centres which are more likely to offer access by a range of transport modes</li> <li>● Integrate Local Transport Plan and Land Use planning policies</li> <li>● Use parking polices to promote sustainable transport choices</li> <li>● Give priority to people over ease of traffic movement</li> </ul>	Relevant LDDs should promote integrated transport and aim to concentrate new development (particularly development that will generate a large amount of travel) in existing centres and areas of high public transport accessibility.
PPG14 – Development on Unstable Land	<p>PPG14 advises that the role of the planning system is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Minimise the risk of land instability on property, infrastructure, and the public</li> <li>● Ensure development should not be placed in unstable locations without precautions;</li> <li>● Bring unstable land back into use;</li> <li>● Assist in safeguarding public and private investment by proper appreciation of site conditions and precautionary measures</li> </ul>	Relevant LDDs will need to take into account the possibility of land instability and where appropriate set out policies for the reclamation and use of land.
PPG17 – Planning for Open Space, Sport and Recreation	<p>Objectives of PPG17 emphasise the contribution of open space to people’s quality of life, and the role it plays in supporting broader objectives such as urban renaissance, social inclusion &amp; community cohesion, health &amp; wellbeing, and sustainable Development. LPA should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Assess needs for open space, sports and recreational facilities</li> <li>● Carry out audits of existing provision to identify specific needs or surpluses/deficiencies in public open space, sports or recreational facilities.</li> </ul>	Robust assessments of the existing and future needs of the community for open space, sports and recreational facilities will be an important element of the LDF evidence base. Relevant LDDs should recognise the varied roles of open space, and its contribution to urban renaissance.

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Set locally derived standards for open space, sport and recreational facilities.</li> <li>● Existing facilities should be safeguarded unless shown to be surplus.</li> </ul>	
PPG20 – Coastal Planning	<p>The new <i>Planning Policy Statement 25 Supplement: Development and Coastal Change</i> replaces the policy on managing the impacts of coastal erosion to development set out in PPG20, which is cancelled with the exception of paragraphs 2.9, 2.10 and 3.9. When, following introduction of the new <i>Planning Policy Statement: Planning for a Natural and Healthy Environment</i> (consultation published on 9 March 2010) all other relevant policies set out in PPG20 are included in other Planning Policy Statements (PPSs), PPG20 will be cancelled.</p>	<p>The Core Strategy/relevant LDDs should set out the principles for defining the coastal zone and afford protection to undeveloped stretches of coastline, promote public accessibility and permit only appropriate development within the developed coastal zone.</p>
Good Practice Guide on Planning for Tourism (replaces PPG21) (2006)	<p>This document is designed to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Ensure that planners understand the importance of tourism and take this fully into account when preparing development plans and taking planning decisions;</li> <li>● Ensure that those involved in the tourism industry understand the principles of national planning policy as they apply to tourism and how these can be applied when preparing individual planning applications;</li> <li>● Ensure that planners and the tourism industry work together effectively to facilitate, promote and deliver new tourism developments in a sustainable way.</li> </ul>	<p>In order to keep policies to a manageable number, authorities should aim to support the policies affecting tourism in the core strategy in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Putting detail on matters such as mitigating the effects of development (e.g. by landscaping) into supplementary planning documents;</li> <li>● Putting good practice messages in other documents or in supporting text; and</li> <li>● Not repeating national or regional policies in LDFs, although LDFs should indicate how the objectives and any targets for tourism contribute to those set out in the RSS.</li> </ul> <p>Where specific tourism policies are included in a plan, they should aim to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Maximise the benefits of tourism, in particular ensuring that the development is able to reach its potential to contribute to tourism in the area and for local communities to enjoy those benefits;</li> <li>● Identify optimal locations, for example to maximise</li> </ul>

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
		<p>synergies with other tourist attractions and to promote opportunities for access by public transport;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Integrate development with its surroundings both in terms of design and layout and in the way that the service or facility is able to function; and</li> <li>● Avoid adverse impacts, for example by disturbance to activities on adjacent land.</li> </ul>
PPS22 – Renewable Energy	<p>Policies in PPS22 cover most technologies but not energy from mass incineration of domestic waste nor combined heat and power. Key principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Planning policies should not rule out or place constraints on the development of all, or specific types of, renewable energy technologies.</li> <li>● Benefit of small-scale projects to meeting energy needs is recognised</li> <li>● Local planning authorities may include policies requiring a percentage of the energy to be used in new developments to come from on-site renewable energy developments, but only where this would be viable and does not place an undue burden on developers.</li> <li>● Local planning authorities and developers should consider the opportunity for incorporating renewable energy projects in all new developments.</li> </ul>	<p>Relevant LDDs should recognise the importance of increasing the proportion of energy which comes from renewable sources. Policies should include broad locations which may have potential for renewable energy as well as criteria-based policies which promote the use of renewable energy in developments of all scales and types. In particular, opportunities to require a percentage of the energy to be used in new developments to come from on-site renewable energy developments should be exploited.</p>
PPS23 – Planning and Pollution Control	<p>Key principles in PPS23:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Any considerations of the quality of land, air or water and potential impacts which may arise from any land use are material considerations.</li> <li>● Planning should focus on the acceptability of the development, rather than control of processes or emissions themselves.</li> <li>● The precautionary principle should be used when there is good reason/scientific uncertainty of the risks to human, animal or plant health.</li> <li>● Development Plans should include strategic land use policies on the location of potentially polluting developments and on the location of sensitive development in proximity to existing sources of pollution.</li> <li>● Policies to reduce impacts should also be included.</li> </ul>	

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
PPG24 – Planning and Noise	<p>Key Principles in PPG24</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Outlines the considerations to be taken into account in determining planning applications both for noise sensitive developments and for those activities which will generate noise;</li> <li>● Introduces the concept of noise exposure categories for residential development, encourages their use and recommends appropriate levels for exposure to different sources of noise;</li> <li>● Advises on the use of conditions to minimise the impact of noise.</li> </ul>	<p>Relevant LDDs should recognise the potential impacts of particular types of development on existing communities/sensitive environmental receptors such as wildlife. It should allow for developments that are potentially noise generating to be constructed, as long as they are in appropriate areas to limit impacts on sensitive receptors and designated landscapes.</p>
PPS 25 – Development and Flood Risk	<p>Local planning authorities (LPAs) should prepare and Implement planning strategies that help to deliver sustainable development by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Identifying land at risk and the degree of risk of flooding from river, sea and other sources in their areas;</li> <li>● Preparing Strategic Flood Risk Assessments (SFRAs) as appropriate, either as part of the Sustainability Appraisal of their plans or as a freestanding assessment that contributes to that Appraisal;</li> <li>● Framing policies for the location of development which avoid flood risk to people and property where possible and manage any residual risk, taking account of the impacts of climate change;</li> <li>● Only permitting development in areas of flood risk where there are no reasonably available sites in areas of lower flood risk and benefits of the development outweigh the risks from flooding</li> <li>● Safeguarding land from development that is required for current and future flood management eg conveyance and storage of flood water and flood defences</li> <li>● Reducing flood risk to and from new development through location, layout and design, incorporating sustainable drainage systems (SUDS);</li> <li>● Using opportunities offered by new development to reduce the causes and impacts of flooding; e.g. surface water management plans; making the most of green infrastructure for flood storage, conveyance and SUDS; re-creating functional flood plain and setting back defences</li> <li>● Working effectively with the Environment Agency other operating authorities and other stakeholders to ensure that best use is made of their expertise and information</li> </ul>	<p>A Strategic Flood Risk Assessment will have to be prepared as part of the evidence base for the Core Strategy. Subsequent policies in relevant LDDs will have to guide development to locations which avoid flood risk to people and property, adopting the sequential approach.</p> <p>No significant implications resulting from the 2010 amendments.</p>

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
	<p>so that decisions on planning applications can be delivered expeditiously; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensuring spatial planning supports flood risk management and emergency planning.</li> </ul> <p>Accompanied by a separate practice guide</p> <p>An edition of PPS25 was issued in March 2010 and replaces the earlier version of PPS25 published on 7 December 2006. Tables D1 and D2 in Annex D have been revised to clarify the definition of functional floodplain, and to amend how the policy is applied to essential infrastructure, including water treatment works, emergency services facilities, installations requiring hazardous substances consent and wind turbines in flood risk areas.</p>	
<p>Planning Policy Statement 25 Supplement: Development and Coastal Change</p>	<p>This Planning Policy Statement (PPS) Supplement sets out a planning framework for the continuing economic and social viability of coastal communities.</p> <p>The Government's aim is to ensure that our coastal communities continue to prosper and adapt to coastal change. This means planning should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ensure that policies and decisions in coastal areas are based on an understanding of coastal change over time</li> <li>prevent new development from being put at risk from coastal change by:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) avoiding inappropriate development in areas that are vulnerable to coastal change or any development that adds to the impacts of physical changes to the coast, and</li> <li>(ii) directing development away from areas vulnerable to coastal change.</li> </ul> </li> <li>ensure that the risk to development which is, exceptionally, necessary in coastal change areas because it requires a coastal location and provides substantial economic and social benefits to communities, is managed over its planned lifetime, and</li> <li>ensure that plans are in place to secure the long term sustainability of coastal areas.</li> </ul>	<p>It will be necessary to consider the need for Coastal Change Management Areas when preparing the site allocations DPD as part of the Core Strategy.</p>
<p>Draft Planning Policy Statement: Planning for a Healthy and Natural Environment</p>	<p>A consultation finished on 1<sup>st</sup> June 2010 which sought views on the proposed <i>Planning Policy Statement: Planning for a Natural and Healthy</i></p>	<p>Will need to be taken into account once approved.</p>



# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
	<p><i>Environment.</i> This proposed document sets out streamlined and consolidated planning policy relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● biodiversity and geological conservation (currently set out in Planning Policy Statement 9: Biodiversity and Geological Conservation (PPS9))</li> <li>● landscape protection, soil and agricultural land quality, and forestry (currently set out in paragraphs 21-23, 28-29 and 33 of Planning Policy Statement 7: Sustainable Development in Rural Areas (PPS7))</li> <li>● coastal access, heritage coast and the undeveloped coast (currently set out in paragraphs 2.9, 2.10 and 3.9 of Planning Policy Guidance 20: Coastal Planning (PPG20))</li> <li>● open space, sport, recreation and play (currently set out in Planning Policy Guidance 17: Planning for Open Space , Sport and Recreation (PPG17))</li> </ul>	
Government best practice guidelines	Includes: planning for sustainable development, climate change, By design – Urban design in the planning system, towards better practice, Online plan-making manual	Relevant LDDs should adopt good practice advice where appropriate to Wirral.
A Space for Nature (English Nature)	<p>Sets out standards for accessible urban greenspace:</p> <p>These standards recommend that people living in towns and cities should have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- an accessible natural greenspace less than 300 metres (5 minutes walk) from home;</li> <li>- statutory Local Nature Reserves at a minimum level of one hectare per thousand population;</li> <li>- at least one accessible 20 hectare site within two kilometres of home; one accessible 100 hectare site within five kilometres of home; and one accessible 500 hectare site within ten kilometres of home.</li> </ul> <p>In some areas this will be hard to achieve in the short-term, but it should be a long-term aim.</p>	
<b>REGIONAL LEVEL</b>		
The North West Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy for North West England	RSS was revoked by the Secretary of State in July 2010	The Council will need to consider whether any of the policies previously included in the RSS (and forming part of Wirral's

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
		Development Plan) need to be incorporated within the Core Strategy or subsequent DPDs to maintain policy coverage of the issues concerned for the Borough
<p>“Action for Sustainability” Regional Sustainable Development Framework for the North West (2000)/Integrated Appraisal Toolkit</p>	<p>Identifies ten regional priorities and long term goals:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Sustainable transport and access, reducing the need to travel and allowing access for all to places, goods and services;</li> <li>● Sustainable production and consumption, ensuring energy and resources are used both efficiently and effectively by all;</li> <li>● Social equity, that respects, welcomes and celebrates diversity and allows all communities and generations a representative voice;</li> <li>● Biodiversity and landscapes that are valued in themselves and for their contribution to the region’s economy and quality of life;</li> <li>● Active citizenship that empowers people and enables them to contribute to issues that affect the wider community;</li> <li>● A culture of Lifelong Learning that allows people to fulfil their duties and potential in a global society by acquiring new skills, knowledge and understanding;</li> <li>● Cultural distinctiveness, nurturing and celebrating diversity to create a vibrant and positive image.</li> <li>● An active approach to reducing our contribution to climate change whilst preparing for potential impacts.</li> <li>● Healthy communities where people enjoy life, work and leisure and take care of themselves and others.</li> <li>● Enterprise and innovation, harnessing the region’s educational and scientific resources and the creative and entrepreneurial skills of its people to achieve sustainable solutions.</li> </ul>	<p>The priorities in AFS with spatial planning implications will need to be reflected in the Core Strategy and other relevant LDDs. Regard has been had to the Sustainability toolkit in drawing up the Sustainability Appraisal Framework</p>
<p>Streets for All North West – a regional English Heritage Guide to the management of streets and public open spaces</p>	<p>The document provides guidance on the way in which streets and public open spaces are managed. It aims to improve the appearance of public spaces by showing how practical solutions to common highway problems can be achieved.</p>	
<p>North West Best Practice Design Guide (NWRA May,2006)</p>	<p>Highlights design considerations such as biodiversity, security, energy efficiency and so on, illustrated by case study examples from North West England. Ten guiding principles are identified, related to the management of individual proposals:</p>	<p>Ensure relevant LDDs adopt best practice in terms of design policies</p>

# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
North West Sustainable Energy Strategy (NWRA)	<p>Key objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Improving energy efficiency and eliminating energy wastage in all areas of activity across the region.</li> <li>● Accelerating the transition to sustainable forms of energy and achieving regional renewable energy deployment targets.</li> <li>● Setting the region on a course to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by at least 60% by 2050.</li> <li>● Eliminating fuel poverty by ensuring that all householders have access to affordable warmth and decent housing.</li> <li>● Contributing to the region's economy by harnessing business innovation and employment opportunities arising from sustainable energy practices.</li> <li>● Communicating views, experiences and examples from the region to improve national and international policy frameworks</li> </ul>	<p>Relevant LDDs should actively facilitate reductions in energy requirements and improvements in efficiency by incorporating robust provisions relating to design, layout, location and use of materials and natural resources in new buildings and refurbishment schemes. Effective provision for sustainable travel and access via public transport, walking and cycling should also be made.</p>
Regional Economic Strategy (NWDA, 2006).	<p>The RES sets out a vision of a dynamic, sustainable international economy which competes on the basis of knowledge, advanced technology and an excellent quality of life for all, where:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Productivity and Enterprise levels are high, in a low carbon economy, driven by innovation, leadership excellence and high skills.</li> <li>● Manchester and Liverpool are vibrant European Cities and, with Preston, are key drivers of city-regional growth.</li> <li>● Growth opportunities around Crewe, Chester, Warrington, Lancaster and Carlisle are fully Developed.</li> <li>● Key Growth Assets are fully utilised (Priority Sectors, the Higher Education and Science Base, Ports/Airports, Strategic Regional Sites, the Natural Environment especially The Lake District, and the Rural Economy).</li> <li>● The economies of East Lancashire, Blackpool, Barrow and West Cumbria are regenerated.</li> <li>● Employment rates are high and concentrations of low employment are eliminated.</li> </ul> <p>Three major drivers are identified for achieving the vision:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Improve productivity and grow the market</li> </ul>	<p>The Core Strategy and other relevant LDDs will have regard to the vision and objective of the regional economic strategy which have spatial planning implications, in particular ensuring that there is an appropriate provision of employment/ housing land and utilities infrastructure which recognises the importance of economic growth for sustainable development</p>

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Grow the size and capability of the workforce</li> <li>● Creating and maintaining the conditions for sustainable growth and private sector investment</li> </ul> <p>The RES goes on to identify a series of actions through which the vision will be achieved, a number of which are relevant to Wirral including 73 (Grow the Port of Liverpool) 80 (Deliver the Strategic Regional sites including 12 Quays and the International Business Park and 116 (Create and manage Mersey Waterfront Regional Park)</p> <p>Initial work has commenced on the preparation of Single Regional Strategy (which is likely to be non-statutory) which will be in place by 2010</p>	
Regional Housing Strategy (Produced by the Regional Housing Board, 2003)	<p>The key objectives of the strategy are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Matching the supply of housing with the changing patterns of demand and aspiration;</li> <li>● Eliminating obsolescence, unfitness and disrepair;</li> <li>● Reverse the trend of depopulation of urban areas by imaginative regeneration of existing built-up areas with appropriate development of brownfield land and by minimising greenfield development;</li> <li>● Engaging people in the development and management of their own communities and promoting social inclusion;</li> <li>● Meeting the continuing need for affordable housing;</li> <li>● Meeting the specific housing needs of vulnerable and disadvantaged groups and individuals;</li> <li>● Meet the housing needs and aspirations of ethnic minority communities across the region.</li> </ul>	The Core Strategy should interpret the key objectives of the Regional Housing Strategy in relation to Wirral and ensure broad conformity with the strategy. In particular, it should include complementary planning policies which recognise the inter-relationship between the neighbourhoods experiencing low demand and those with potential to grow. High quality urban design of places as well as buildings plays a key role in regeneration
Regional Waste Strategy (September 2004)	<p>Key Objectives are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Reducing waste produced in the region;</li> <li>● Maximising the reuse of waste products;</li> <li>● Recycling and composting waste;</li> <li>● Recovering value (in the form of energy) from waste that is not recycled;</li> <li>● Maintaining sufficient landfill capacity for the disposal of final residues following treatment and recovery</li> </ul>	Need to ensure approach to waste in Core Strategy and other relevant LDDs is consistent with any emerging Waste LDD (A Joint Waste Local Development Document for Merseyside in development is being prepared).
The Strategy for Tourism in England's Northwest 2003-2008 (NWDA)	Sets out a framework for the development of the tourism industry. Five objectives;	The Core Strategy and other relevant LDDs should reflect the objectives of the Strategy with



Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Enhancing the region's communication with consumers;</li> <li>● Improving the tourism product that brings people to England's Northwest;</li> <li>● Improving tourism infrastructure;</li> <li>● Boosting the performance of tourism businesses</li> <li>● Maximising the potential of the people who work in the sector.</li> </ul> <p>Other relevant documents include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● A New vision for NW Coastal Resorts</li> </ul>	<p>spatial planning implications, particularly in relation to boosting tourism infrastructure</p>
Regional Cultural Strategy	<p>Key objectives are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Advocacy - making the case for the role of culture and creativity within all aspects of regional policy;</li> <li>● Image – make culture central to the region's self-image and the external marketing of the region as a place to live, learn, work, visit and do business with;</li> <li>● Cultural Economy - develop a sustainable, innovative cultural and creative economy;</li> <li>● Social Economy - develop the role of culture in sustainable, healthy communities that work, in education and in employment;</li> <li>● Environment – promote heritage and landscape as central to the culture of the region, and its role in developing excellent design</li> </ul>	<p>The Core Strategy and other relevant LDDs should reflect the aims of this strategy with spatial planning implications particularly in relation to cultural and civic facilities, environmental policy and general awareness of potential cultural implications in formulating policy.</p>
Investment for health: A Plan for the North West of England	<p>Objective is “to achieve significant reductions in health inequalities between groups and areas in the North West, within a framework of sustainable development which supports economic, social, and environmental regeneration”.</p>	<p>Health and health inequality is a key issue to be covered by the Core Strategy and other LDDs.</p>
North West Plan for Sport and Physical Activity	<p>The plan has two main aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● To increase participation in sport and physical activity</li> <li>● To widen access and reduce inequality in participation amongst priority groups.</li> </ul> <p>The plan will deliver across five themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Enhancing the sporting infrastructure</li> <li>● Improving health and well being</li> <li>● Developing education and skills</li> <li>● Benefiting the economy</li> <li>● Creating stronger and safer communities</li> </ul>	<p>A number of indicators are identified for measuring delivery: including increasing participation and widening access, provision of leisure facilities, plus a range of other socio-economic indicators which cover a number of Core Strategy/Sustainability themes.</p>

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
<p>NW Climate Change Action Plan (NWDA)</p>	<p>Sets out a vision of a low carbon and well adapted North West by 2020. Sets out 27 actions under the headings of: Enable, Encourage, Engage, Exemplify, Catalyse. Relevant actions include:</p> <p>15 Increase good practice in public engagement to facilitate the development of low carbon energy generation schemes and support Local Authority planning decisions.</p> <p>21 Ensure that all regional strategies prioritise an increase in energy efficiency and reduced demand, climate change adaptation, low carbon transport and energy generation using Supplementary Planning Documents where appropriate.</p> <p>23 Ensure a positive policy and streamlined planning framework to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Position new developments on current and planned public transport corridors</li> <li>• Support the development of new low-carbon energy generation schemes prioritised through the work on Action 4</li> <li>• Support sustainable building design and construction</li> </ul>	<p>The Core Strategy and relevant LDDs will need to reflect the relevant actions, including the advice relating to the location of new development, support for low-carbon energy generation schemes and sustainable building design.</p>
<p>NW Green Infrastructure Guide</p>	<p>Identifies Green infrastructure as the region's life support system – the network of natural environmental components and green spaces that lies within and between the North West's cities, towns and villages and provides multiple social, economic and environmental benefits. Identifies a 4 stage planning approach:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Partnerships and Priorities</li> <li>1. Data audit and resource mapping</li> <li>2. Functional assessment</li> <li>3. Needs assessment</li> <li>4. Intervention plan</li> </ol>	<p>Strategically significant potential routes and sites for green infrastructure should be safeguarded where appropriate within Local Development Frameworks and Supplementary Planning Documents. There should be a co-ordinated approach in relation to natural assets across the local authority area to ensure green assets are viewed as interlinked. A possible model Local Development Framework policy is suggested for inclusion in the Core Strategy. Alternative, approach suggested is to embed green infrastructure principles into policies on other issues.</p>



# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
<b>SUB-REGIONAL</b>		
Mersey Regional Waterfront Park Action Plan	Promotes the sub-region's economy and image using the unique selling point of the Mersey Waterfront. The priorities are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Mersey Maritime,</li> <li>● Estuary Development and Management</li> <li>● Tourism, sport and leisure, and</li> <li>● Flagship infrastructure and development.</li> </ul>	The approach in the Core Strategy and other relevant LDDs to protecting and enhancing the coastline must support and be compatible with the Action Plan.
The Liverpool City Region – Transforming Our Economy. The Strategic Proposals May 2005	Vision is to regain Merseyside's status as a premier European city region by 2025. Aim is to secure an internationally competitive economy and cultural offer and outstanding quality of life; and vibrant communities contributing to and sharing in sustainable wealth creation. Five strategic priorities identified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The Premier destination centre</li> <li>● The well connected city region</li> <li>● The creative and competitive City Region</li> <li>● The talented and able City Region</li> <li>● The City Region of Sustainable Neighbourhoods and Communities</li> </ul> Other supporting relevant documents include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Merseyside's changing Economy – an examination of growth (May 2005)</li> <li>● West Cheshire/North East Wales sub-regional study 2004</li> <li>● Merseyside Employment Land Study 2004</li> <li>● Liverpool Superport 2008</li> </ul>	The Core Strategy and other relevant LDDs must reflect the vision and priorities of the Action Plan.
Merseyside Local Transport Plan 2006-2011	15 year strategy and 5 year programme of investment. Land use implications to be reflected in development plans within the sub-region. Priorities are to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Provide appropriate infrastructure to improve the capacity and efficiency of the transport network and support areas where the economy is growing.</li> <li>● Provide access for all to provide better links to employment, education and health.</li> <li>● Manage demand for travel to ensure that our roads do not become congested and affect the efficient movement of public transport and freight.</li> <li>● Protect/enhance the environment by taking positive measures to reduce the impacts of travel demand.</li> </ul>	The Core Strategy and other relevant LDDs should ensure that policies generally are consistent with and deliver the objectives of the Local Transport Plan, in particular, promoting developments in locations which are accessible, or close to public transport, walking and cycling links and by encouraging the development of sustainable transport networks. Merseyside-wide supplementary planning document on transport under preparation – Wirral to prepare SPD on Car Parking as first stage

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support a healthier community by addressing air and noise problems caused by traffic and promote cycling and walking.</li> <li>Make best use of our existing resources by ensuring an efficient maintenance regime.</li> </ul>	
<p>Merseyside Accessibility Strategy</p>	<p>Is a (statutory) daughter document to the LTP</p> <p>It sets out an assessment of accessibility problems across Merseyside and proposals for improving access to key opportunities and services over the next five years within the context of the longer-term strategy of the LTP.</p> <p>The Merseyside Accessibility Strategy sets out:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the accessibility issues for Merseyside are.</li> <li>• Where barriers to accessing services exist.</li> <li>• How the Accessibility Strategy fits with key stakeholders respective agendas.</li> <li>• The approach to be adopted to deal with specific accessibility problems.</li> <li>• Potential funding streams.</li> <li>• Priorities and suggestions for joint working with key stakeholders to overcome accessibility problems. The Accessibility Strategy also contains a detailed Action Plan for overcoming accessibility barriers in the initial stages of the strategy. The strategy also sets out the key role of travel planning through the Merseyside TravelWise campaign, links with the revised Merseyside Bus Strategy and links with the TravelSafe initiative.</li> </ul>	<p>Well integrated land use and transport provision can assist in the commitment to equality of travel opportunity across many priority areas, make it easier for people to access opportunities and can reduce the need to travel.</p> <p>Accessibility to basic services from new housing development is one of the key indicators that has to be measured in Annual Monitoring Reports. Building accessibility into LDDs will include data collection, local partnerships and use of accessibility mapping using Accession in analysing suitability of sites for allocation.</p> <p>The development of the Merseyside SPD on transport and access is highlighted as a critical element of this and aims to set out a clear and consistent standard for LPAs and developers to ensure that a system to improve the integration of transport and land use planning is in place.</p>
<p>Joint Municipal Waste Strategy for Merseyside 2005 (JMWMS)</p>	<p>Key elements of the JMWMS are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To reduce the amount of waste going to landfill and to deliver the overarching targets.</li> <li>• To develop optimal solutions that are environmentally and socially sustainable.</li> <li>• To inform and to educate the people of Merseyside about waste management.</li> <li>• For MWDA and its partner District Councils to work together to realise the benefits of economies of scale and to share the risks of implementing the JMWMS.</li> </ul>	<p>Need to ensure approach to waste in the Core Strategy and other relevant LDDs is consistent with the waste strategy. A Joint Waste Local Development Document for Merseyside is in development.</p>

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● To encourage and to provide opportunity for community involvement in the JMWMS through support of the Merseyside Community Recycling Forum.</li> <li>● To promote effective joint decision making mechanisms between MWDA and the partner District Councils.</li> </ul> <p>Key improvements are proposed under three main headings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Waste Minimisation and Re-Use</li> <li>● Recycling and Composting</li> <li>● Recovery and Residual Waste Management</li> </ul>	
<p>NewHeartlands Business Plan 2008-20011</p>	<p>Four main goals of NewHeartlands are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● To create the conditions for the revival of housing markets in the NewHeartlands area</li> <li>● To create attractive and sustainable urban neighbourhoods through the delivery of a more balanced mix of housing,</li> <li>● To build sustainable communities, ensure community cohesion and safeguard investment</li> <li>● To contribute to the competitiveness and prosperity of the wider Merseyside conurbation and the North West Region</li> </ul> <p>Six Strands to approach:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Economic and social linkage;</li> <li>● Linking need and opportunity;</li> <li>● Effective neighbourhood renewal and services;</li> <li>● Working with the private sector;</li> <li>● High quality urban design;</li> <li>● Contributing to environmental sustainability.</li> </ul> <p>Related documents include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Understanding the drivers of Housing Market Change in the New Heartlands HMR area</li> <li>● Merseyside Urban Housing Capacity Study 2005</li> </ul>	<p>The Core Strategy and other relevant LDDs need to support the objectives and contribute to the delivery of the HMRI pathfinder. Current interim housing policy aims to direct new housing development to the Pathfinder area and surrounding Regeneration Priority Wards. Development of sites in Council ownership provides an opportunity to secure sustainable design principles in new development.</p>
<p>Cell 11a Shoreline Management Plan</p>	<p>The current Shoreline Management Plan (SMP) for Cell 11a was adopted in December 1999. The shoreline has been divided into 35 Management Units, with recommendations for future management. For some Units the recommended option may be 'Do Nothing', which means no immediate action, apart from observe, monitor and review. In most Units the recommendation is</p>	<p>The Core Strategy and relevant LDDs need to take full account of the SMP recommendations with respect to areas at risk of flooding or coastal erosion together with the longer term predicted impacts of climate change</p>

# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
	<p>'Hold the Line', which means to maintain, improve or rebuild existing defences. A further, rare, option is 'Managed Retreat' from the existing line. The SMP map shows draft recommendations for the next five years and beyond. SMP2 is nearing completion</p>	
<p>Cheshire Historic Landscape Characterisation</p>	<p>Cheshire County Council is carrying out the Historic Landscape Characterisation of Cheshire (HLC), as part of a national programme developed and funded by English Heritage. The project encompasses Cheshire, the unitary authorities of Halton and Warrington and the metropolitan borough of the Wirral. HLC involves the examination of the modern landscape, in order to infer the historic processes that have formed that landscape as it is seen today. The modern landscape, field shape, settlement patterns etc, is systematically assessed and compared to 19th century Ordnance Survey maps to assess change and time depth. The collated data is held in a database, which can be analysed to produce broad or detailed historic landscape classifications, answer specific questions or map change and whose results can be displayed through a Geographic Information System (GIS) to produce map based interpretative models.</p> <p>draft maps, report and datasets were produced in 2004. The final report and maps will become available in autumn of 2006.</p>	<p>It will form part of the evidence base for the LDF and a tool to help make informed decisions on conservation and development proposals from a strategic level.</p> <p>The Core Strategy and relevant LDDs will need to take it's conclusions into account</p>
<p>Merseyside Code of Practice on Access and Mobility (2006)</p>	<p>The Code of Practice seeks to ensure that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Special consideration is given to ensure ease of access and movement for disabled people between and within public areas by the careful provision, siting and design of parking areas, paths, dropped kerbs, pedestrian crossings, street furniture and open space</li> <li>● Access to, and egress from, existing buildings and their surroundings is improved as opportunities arise through alterations, extensions and changes of use</li> <li>● In new developments, suitable provision is made for disabled people, both as employees and customers, in terms of facilities, access/egress and car parking.</li> </ul>	<p>Ensure that policies in relevant LDDs support and do not conflict with the objectives of the code of practice.</p>
<p><b>LOCAL</b></p>		
<p>Wirral Investment Strategy 2007</p>	<p>Growing the local economy is identified as the top priority under the Investment Strategy. A range of opportunities and challenges are identified under the headings of infrastructure,</p>	<p>Ensure that the Core Strategy and other LDDs contribute to and support the delivery of the Investment Strategy</p>

# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
	<p>business, skills and education, People and Jobs and Quality of Life. A number of priority projects are listed and seven key outcomes identified:</p> <p>Raise productivity</p> <p>Retain and increase the number of higher value jobs in the Borough</p> <p>Encourage innovation and enterprise</p> <p>Tackle skills and employment disparities</p> <p>Develop and improve infrastructure</p> <p>Develop the future viability of the existing employment space</p> <p>Improve the availability of sites and premises for new investment</p>	
<p>Wirral Community Strategy – Getting Better together 2003-2013/Refreshing the Community Strategy (2005)</p>	<p>Amend to reflect CS review</p> <p>Wirral’s Community strategy – ‘<i>Getting Better Together</i>’ was issued in October 2003. The Community Strategy was “refreshed” in 2005. Crosscutting priorities were identified as a framework for ensuring that the community strategy fully reflects local needs and priorities, is more manageable in terms of the number of indicators, and provides a clearer focus for joint working. For each of the new themes, a number of key measures have been identified which are broader measures of progress, further supported by a more detailed set of underpinning indicators.</p> <p>These priorities are:</p> <p>Worklessness</p> <p>Cohesive and Sustainable Communities</p> <p>A Quality Environment</p> <p>Access and Equity</p> <p>Being Replaced by Wirral 2025 – see below</p>	<p>The LDF - especially the Core Strategy - is intended to be the spatial expression of the Core Strategy and as such will be a key influence on the spatial planning framework for the Borough. The Core Strategy and relevant LDDs will need to consider: -</p> <p>Provision of a range of sites for employment development of the right type and in the right location.</p> <p>Ensure pleasant and secure neighbourhoods, achieving a high standard of sustainable design for new developments, and safeguard and enhance the quality of the built and natural environment in general.</p> <p>Ensure that new and existing developments are easily accessible to all sections of the community</p> <p>Continue support for urban regeneration, including the HMRI Pathfinder</p>

# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
		<p>The provision of social infrastructure – such as education establishments, community facilities</p> <p>Removing constraints to development and redevelopment</p> <p>Provision of sites/facilities for recreation and tourism</p>
<p>Wirral 2025 - <i>More Equal More Prosperous</i>- A Sustainable Community Strategy</p>	<p>It sets out a long term, partnership vision of:</p> <p><b><i>A more prosperous and equal Wirral, enabling all communities and people to thrive and achieve their full potential</i></b></p> <p>We will therefore plan and work together to deliver:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● A strong local economy for Wirral;</li> <li>● Safer, stronger communities in all parts of the borough</li> <li>● The best possible health and well-being for all families and individuals</li> <li>● Excellent life chances for children and young people</li> <li>● A high quality living and working environment</li> <li>● Sustainable, appropriate housing for all</li> </ul>	<p>The LDF , especially the Core Strategy and other DPDs will need to have regard to the vision and objectives of the finalised SCS when issued</p>
<p>Wirral Borough Council Corporate Plan 2009-2010</p>	<p>The Corporate Plan sets out the broad strategic direction and priorities for the Council in relation to these corporate objectives. Its principle focus is on improving services for local people. The priorities in the Corporate Plan reflect the Council's contribution to the delivery of Wirral's Community Strategy and to national agendas such as decent housing, community safety, equalities and e-government.</p> <p>The plan sets out five corporate objectives. These are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To create more jobs, achieve a prosperous economy and regenerate Wirral.</li> <li>2. To create a clean, pleasant, safe and sustainable environment.</li> <li>3. To improve health and well being for all, ensuring people who require support are full participants in mainstream society.</li> </ol>	<p>The Core Strategy and other relevant LDDs should have regard to the Council's corporate objectives which have spatial planning implications. In particular they will need to consider:</p> <p>Provision of a range of sites and premises for employment development of the right type and in the right location.</p> <p>Ensure pleasant and secure neighbourhoods, achieving a high standard of design for new developments, and safeguard and enhance the quality of the built and natural environment in general.</p>



# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
	<p>4. To raise the aspirations of young people.</p> <p>5. To create an excellent Council.</p>	<p>Ensure that new and existing developments are easily accessible to all sections of the community</p> <p>Continue support for urban regeneration, including the HMRI Pathfinder</p> <p>The provision of social infrastructure</p> <p>Provision of opportunities for recreation/tourism</p>
<p>Wirral Investment Strategy</p>	<p>The Investment Strategy Vision Document, which was issued in final form in 2007, stated that <i>"Together with our partners, Wirral Council is committed to encouraging focused and dynamic development while maintaining and enhancing Wirral's unique character and high quality of life. The new Investment Strategy will ensure Wirral continues to be a prosperous and sustainable place to invest in, live, work and visit"</i>.</p> <p>The Vision Document also identified a series of key opportunities and challenges under the headings of infrastructure; business; skills and education; people and jobs; and quality of life</p> <p>The objective of the Investment Strategy is for partners to work to: raise productivity;</p> <p>retain and increase the number of higher value jobs in the Borough; encourage innovation and enterprise; tackle skills and employment disparities; develop and improve infrastructure; develop the future viability of the existing employment space; and improve the availability of sites and premises for new investment.</p> <p>The Investment Strategy is also underpinned by three further reports:</p> <p>Employment for All: A Full Employment Strategy for Wirral (October 2006)</p> <p>Embracing Change: An Enterprise Strategy for Wirral (January 2007)</p> <p>The Wirral Employment and Investment Framework (May 2008)</p>	<p>The Core Strategy and other relevant LDDs should reflect and support the delivery of those priorities which have spatial planning implications, in particular the provision of a portfolio of sites for employment development, accessible to all sections of the community. They should continue to focus development on previously developed land and secure the restoration of derelict and contaminated land and buildings.</p>

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
<p>Housing Strategy Statement for Wirral 2005-2010</p>	<p>The vision for the Housing Strategy is to create sustainable communities across the Borough where people choose to live in and stay in. Four key strategic priorities are identified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Delivering Urban Renaissance</li> <li>● Providing affordable homes to maintain balanced communities</li> <li>● Delivering decent homes in thriving neighbourhoods</li> <li>● Meeting the needs of communities and providing support for those who need it.</li> </ul> <p>Other relevant documents</p> <p>Private Sector Housing Strategy for Wirral</p>	<p>The Core Strategy and other relevant LDDs should reflect and support the delivery of those priorities which have spatial planning implications. In particular, continued support for Housing Market Renewal and urban regeneration, the reuse/redevelopment of previously developed land and buildings.</p>
<p>New Heartlands - a Strategy for Inner Wirral (2004-2014)</p>	<p>The Strategy for Inner Wirral (2004-2014) establishes the overall strategic direction for the comprehensive regeneration of an area of 1,220 hectares containing some 45,750 residents on the eastern side of the Wirral peninsula adjacent to the River Mersey. The Strategy offers a ten-year programme of activity that will seek to redress the balance between failing housing markets and associated measures of deprivation.</p> <p>Three key themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Housing and the Environment</li> <li>● Access to Employment</li> <li>● Community Infrastructure</li> </ul> <p>Five Neighbourhood Development Frameworks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Rock Ferry</li> <li>● Tranmere</li> <li>● South Seacombe-Egremont</li> <li>● Poulton</li> <li>● Birkenhead</li> </ul> <p>Other relevant documents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● NewHeartlands – North Birkenhead Framework for Regeneration</li> <li>● NewHeartlands – Church Road Masterplan</li> <li>● Wirral Neighbourhood Renewal Strategy</li> </ul>	<p>The Core Strategy and other relevant LDDs should reflect and support the delivery of those themes that have spatial planning implications and will need to reflect the objectives of the neighbourhood development frameworks and masterplans. Relevant LDDs/Core Strategy should aim to meet the housing needs of the whole community, providing wider housing opportunity and choice, a better mix, seek to create mixed communities including the provision of other infrastructure and access to employment opportunities.</p>



Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
<p>Integrated Regeneration Strategy for Birkenhead and Wirral Waters (July 2010)</p>	<p>Study aims to secure integration of Peel Holdings' proposals for Wirral Waters with the surrounding area and the HMRI Pathfinder proposals. The study has created a new vision for Birkenhead underpinned by a series of guiding principles to inform the development of a single, integrated comprehensive spatial plan to address the key social, economic and environmental issues of the area. The study sets out eight thematic principles, each supported by a series of objectives to guide future development.</p>	<p>The Core Strategy should take account of the recommendations of the IRS, particularly in relation to Preferred Option 21 - Strategic Locations</p>
<p>Tackling and preventing dereliction in Wirral: a strategy to target empty property and vacant land (2005)</p>	<p>In summary the priorities for the empty properties are as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To develop a co-ordinated, focused and consistent approach to empty properties and vacant land across the Council.</li> <li>2. To develop a proactive approach towards early identification and prevention of empty properties land and issues relating to them.</li> <li>3. To utilise and ensure effective use of existing statutory powers for dealing with empty properties and derelict, disused land.</li> <li>4. To further develop and promote effective partnership working.</li> <li>5. To work towards decreasing the negative impact of empty properties and land on local communities.</li> <li>6. To maximise the best use of potential sources of building land, empty housing and empty commercial properties</li> </ol>	<p>Ensure that the Core Strategy and other relevant LDDs prioritise and facilitate the re-use of existing buildings over new and re-development.</p>
<p>Wirral Cultural Strategy –2002-2007</p>	<p>Wirral's Cultural Strategy aims to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Develop services which are in touch with the people of Wirral, influenced by them and responsive to their changing needs and expectations.</li> <li>● Develop policies, services and activities that address the national cross-cutting agendas of public health, community safety, social inclusion, environmental sustainability, regeneration and lifelong learning and to address the local authority's corporate objectives.</li> <li>● Improve access to culture and cultural activities for all people, widening the user base and persuading users to continue taking part.</li> </ul>	<p>The Core Strategy and other relevant LDDs should reflect and support the delivery of the aims in the Cultural Strategy which have spatial planning implications, in particular, ensuring that cultural and sports facilities are accessible to all sectors of the community.</p>

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Inform people in a clear and positive manner about what is available, as well as when, where and how they can participate.</li> <li>● Offer value-for-money services, which are friendly, welcoming and measurable against published criteria.</li> </ul> <p>Includes Cultural and Leisure Strategy Survey</p> <p>Other relevant documents:</p> <p>Wirral Parks and Open Spaces Strategy</p> <p>Wirral Playing Pitch Assessment – Strategy and Action Plan 2004.</p>	
Wirral Biodiversity Action Plan	<p>Five broad objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● To maintain and where practicable to enhance the quality and range of wildlife habitats and ecosystems on Wirral;</li> <li>● To maintain and where practicable to enhance overall populations and natural ranges of native species on Wirral</li> <li>● To contribute to the conservation of internationally and nationally important and threatened species</li> <li>● To increase public awareness of and involvement in conserving biodiversity;</li> <li>● To identify priorities for habitat and species conservation and set realistic targets and timescales for these.</li> </ul> <p>9 habitat and 16 species action plans included</p>	<p>The Core Strategy and relevant LDDs should reflect and support the delivery of those priorities which have spatial planning implications, in particular safeguarding and enhancing the habitats and species identified in the Wirral BAP. In addition, it should identify all designated wildlife sites and apply the appropriate level of protection.</p>
Wirral LA21 Action Plan	<p>LA21 Action Plan published in 2000. Not updated LA21 principles now incorporated into new strategies and plans across the Council. Key principles are to:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Promote healthy and productive lifestyles in harmony with the environment.</li> <li>● Conserve Wirral's heritage, actively encouraging schemes which improve Wirral's quality of life.</li> <li>● Make better use of local and global resources,.</li> <li>● Develop skills that have very little impact on the environment, and minimise waste.</li> <li>● Set targets and regularly review progress towards sustainability.</li> <li>● Accept individual and collective responsibility for the global environment.</li> <li>● Promote local assets.</li> <li>● Maintain bio-diversity,.</li> </ul>	<p>The Core Strategy and other relevant LDDs should reflect and support the delivery of those principles that have spatial planning implications. In particular, they should include policies that are economically, socially and environmentally balanced and that promote sustainable development.</p>



# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Encourage partnerships between the Council and the community,</li> <li>● Encourage personal and community ownership of local schemes.</li> <li>● Embrace community initiatives on Local Agenda 21 themes.</li> <li>● Involve young people in decisions being made about their environment.</li> <li>● Raise awareness of LA21 issues.</li> <li>● Promote LA21 to as wide an audience as possible.</li> <li>● Share information with the community.</li> <li>● Agree what can be done to move towards a better long-term future</li> </ul>	
<p>NHS Wirral Strategic Plan 2008-13</p>	<p>Describes how local health services and other local agencies will contribute to improving health and health care</p> <p>The Strategic Plan responds to key health needs, seeking to promote choices. Its aim is to improve life expectancy and reduce inequalities. The PCT will drive improvements in the main causes of mortality and unhealthy lifestyles in Wirral - alcohol, cancer, cardiopulmonary disease, cardiovascular disease, mental health, obesity, smoking, and sexual health. The PCT will address the needs of an increasingly ageing population and will work with partners to ensure that it responds to the needs of vulnerable children and young people. The plan sets out a vision of 'NHS Wirral – Working Together for a Healthier Future'</p> <p>To achieve this vision, NHS Wirral has four strategic aspirations to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• involve and empower people</li> <li>• target inequalities through effective partnerships</li> <li>• ensure excellence in our health services</li> <li>• be a high performance, high reputation organisation</li> </ul>	<p>A particularly important issue for the Core Strategy and other relevant LDDs is ensuring that the spatial planning framework for the Borough contributes to a reduction in health inequalities. LDDs should have particular regard to the WHO objective for healthy urban planning:</p> <p>Do planning policies and proposals encourage and promote:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. healthy exercise?</li> <li>2. social cohesion?</li> <li>3. housing quality?</li> <li>4. access to employment opportunities?</li> <li>5. accessibility to social and market facilities?</li> <li>6. local low-impact food production and distribution?</li> <li>7. community and road safety?</li> <li>8. equity and the reduction of poverty?</li> <li>9. good air quality and protection from excessive noise?</li> <li>10. good water and sanitation quality?</li> </ol>

Plan, Programme, Strategy or Initiative	Key Objectives relevant to Local Development Documents and Sustainability Appraisal	Implications for Local Development Documents (LDDs)
		11. conservation and decontamination of land?  12. climate stability?
Other local considerations (see list opposite)	Various objectives, most of which are directly relevant to the Core Strategy. Considerations include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● LDF Evidence base studies</li> <li>● Statutory list of historic buildings</li> <li>● Conservation Areas</li> <li>● English Heritage National Register of Parks and Gardens of Historic Interest</li> <li>● Scheduled Ancient Monuments</li> <li>● Integrated Transport &amp; Land Use Studies</li> <li>● SPA/RAMSAR / SSSI</li> <li>● Sites of local Biological and earth science Importance</li> <li>● Development Plans for neighbouring local authorities</li> </ul>	Ensure the Core Strategy and other relevant LDDs adequately cover and respond to the issues raised by the plans /programmes /initiatives set out.



## 8 Sustainability Objectives, Decision Criteria and Indicators

SOCIAL INCLUSION		
<i>Objective</i>	<i>Decision Criteria</i>	<i>Indicator</i>
To promote a balanced population structure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will the policy or proposal retain and promote factors conducive to social regeneration</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal provide for jobs, services and facilities that will attract and retain the working age population</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Population change and structure</li> <li>Population forecasts</li> <li>Migration rates</li> </ul>
To reduce the incidence of multiple deprivation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will the policy or proposal provide for a service or facility that will address an identified local deficiency or inequality</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal include measures to improve economic, social and environmental conditions in areas of greatest need</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal assist in closing the gap between standards of living and opportunity</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Indices of Multiple Deprivation</li> <li>Population by socio-economic grouping</li> <li>Educational attainment</li> </ul>
To promote the accessibility of services and facilities to all sectors of society	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will the policy or proposal improve access to modern health and social care services</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal provide a service or facility that will address an identified local deficiency</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal provide for access for people with restricted mobility</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal promote affordable transport links to areas of greatest need</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Population within easy walking distance of key local services</li> <li>Population within easy walking distance of a bus stop or railway station</li> <li>Proportion of jobs and services within easy walking distance of a bus stop or railway station</li> </ul>
To meet identified local housing needs and promote housing market renewal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will the policy or proposal provide for development that will meet an identified local housing need</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal support the provision of modern affordable housing in areas of greatest need</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal support the promotion of housing market renewal</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal assist in reducing the number of unfit and vacant properties</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dwelling stock by size, type and tenure</li> <li>Number, percentage and location of unfit and vacant properties</li> <li>Average house prices by area</li> <li>Progress against HMRI objectives and indicators</li> </ul>
To promote inclusive, healthy communities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will the policy or proposal promote healthy lifestyles</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Life expectancy</li> </ul>

# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

SOCIAL INCLUSION		
Objective	Decision Criteria	Indicator
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will the policy or proposal protect or improve public health and safety</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal assist in addressing health inequalities</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal make appropriate provision for the needs of vulnerable people</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mortality by main cause (Standardised Mortality Ratios)</li> <li>Other local health indicators (to be agreed)</li> </ul>

ECONOMIC GROWTH		
Objective	Decision Criteria	Indicator
To promote improved economic performance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will the policy or proposal provide for an increase in output and productivity and improved economic performance</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal secure adequate provision for new and emerging target sectors</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GVA per head</li> <li>GVA as percentage of regional and national performance</li> <li>Economic activity rates</li> </ul>
To provide for employment growth and business creation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will the policy or proposal encourage an increase in local employment</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal secure the provision of attractive land and premises</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal assist business creation and support business growth</li> <li>Will the policy and proposal exploit local strengths and maximise the use of key facilities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employment by sector</li> <li>VAT registrations and de-registrations</li> <li>Analysis of business enquiries</li> <li>Rates of employment development by type and location</li> </ul>
To reduce worklessness and income deprivation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will the policy or proposal contribute towards reducing unemployment and income deprivation</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal contribute towards meeting the employment needs and aspirations of local people</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal promote job opportunities that will be genuinely accessible to people in greatest need</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unemployment by age and duration</li> <li>Percentage of people in employment on social security benefits</li> <li>Average earnings</li> </ul>
To promote the vitality and viability of town centres	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will the policy or proposal contribute to the vitality and viability of an existing centre</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal promote the location of appropriate jobs and services within existing centres</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal restrict development that would harm the vitality and viability of existing centres</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal encourage a sequential approach to site selection</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Results of centre health checks</li> <li>New retail, leisure and office development by type and location</li> <li>Vacancy rates by centre</li> <li>Retail rents</li> </ul>

# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

<b>ECONOMIC GROWTH</b>		
<i>Objective</i>	<i>Decision Criteria</i>	<i>Indicator</i>
To maximise provision for high quality tourism	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will the policy or proposal protect and improve existing tourism resources</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal encourage the development of local tourism and visitor facilities</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal hinder the attraction additional visitors and tourism investment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number and type of visits by duration and location</li> <li>Type, number and location of visitor facilities</li> <li>Number, quality and location of bedspaces</li> </ul>

<b>ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION</b>		
<i>Objective</i>	<i>Decision Criteria</i>	<i>Indicator</i>
To maintain and improve biodiversity and natural habitats	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will the policy or proposal promote biodiversity or contribute to habitat creation</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal protect sites already recognised as important for nature conservation or earth science</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal assist in the delivery of an approved Biodiversity Action Plan</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number, area and condition of sites designated for nature or earth science conservation</li> <li>Area and condition of Biodiversity Action Plan habitats</li> <li>Progress against other Biodiversity Action Plan targets</li> </ul>
To minimise pollution to land, water or air	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will the policy or proposal provide for the prevention or minimisation of pollution at source</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal provide for the remedy or treatment of an existing source of pollution</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal protect or improve the quality of ground, surface and coastal waters</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal minimise the loss of productive land and the opportunity for land contamination</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal minimise the likelihood of light or noise intrusion</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal protect or improve air quality and serve to reduce the emission of greenhouse gases</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Population living in Air Quality Management Areas</li> <li>Number of days air pollution is moderate or high</li> <li>Proportion of rivers registering good or fair for chemical and biological water quality</li> <li>Number of beaches and coastal areas gaining international flag status</li> <li>Number and area of Part 2A contaminated sites</li> <li>Area and percentage of high quality agricultural land lost to development</li> </ul>
To conserve local heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will the policy or proposal provide for the conservation of designated conservation areas</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number, area and condition of designated conservation areas</li> </ul>

<b>ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION</b>		
<i>Objective</i>	<i>Decision Criteria</i>	<i>Indicator</i>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will the policy or proposal provide for the preservation of listed buildings and structures</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal conserve other locally important buildings or townscapes</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal promote the protection of archaeology</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number, area and condition of designated Historic Parks and Gardens</li> <li>Number of Listed Buildings on English Heritage Buildings at Risk Register</li> <li>Number and condition of Scheduled Ancient Monuments</li> </ul>
To provide for the separation of incompatible land uses	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will the policy or proposal protect the amenity of sensitive uses such as residential areas, hospitals and nursing homes</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal direct activities likely to cause nuisance away from sensitive uses such as residential areas, hospitals and nursing homes</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal minimise the opportunity for hazards and accidents and maximise public safety</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of homes falling within the consultation distance of a Part A industrial process</li> <li>Number of homes falling within a major hazard consultation zone</li> <li>Number of people reporting disturbance from environmental nuisance</li> </ul>
To reduce the impact of traffic intrusion in residential areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will the policy or proposal seek to minimise the impact of traffic on residential roads</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal route commercial and other traffic to main routes away from residential areas</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal assist in the reduction of traffic congestion and vehicle emissions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Road accidents per 100,000 people</li> </ul>

<b>NATURAL RESOURCES</b>		
<i>Objective</i>	<i>Decision Criteria</i>	<i>Indicator</i>
To maximise the use of previously developed urban land	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will the policy or proposal maximise the use of previously developed urban land and buildings</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal restrict development on previously undeveloped urban land and other urban open spaces</li> <li>Will the policy restrict development in the open countryside</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proportion of new houses built on previously developed land</li> <li>Proportion of new commercial development on previously developed land</li> </ul>
To minimise the reliance on non-renewable energy sources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will the policy or proposal promote the use of renewable energy</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Average energy consumption per head</li> </ul>

# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

<b>NATURAL RESOURCES</b>		
<i>Objective</i>	<i>Decision Criteria</i>	<i>Indicator</i>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will the policy or proposal minimise the use of non-renewable energy sources, promote fuel efficiency and energy conservation</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal promote the use on new and clean technologies</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proportion of new homes built to ECO Homes standard</li> <li>Number and type of renewable energy schemes and quantity of power generated</li> </ul>
To promote sustainable drainage and water conservation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will the policy or proposal minimise the impact on the water environment</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal maximise water conservation</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal provide for sustainable drainage systems</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proportion of development using sustainable drainage systems</li> <li>Average water consumption per household</li> </ul>
To minimise waste generation and maximise recycling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>will the policy or proposal promote waste reduction</li> <li>will the policy or proposal provide for an increased rate of domestic and commercial recycling</li> <li>will the policy or proposal minimise the amount of waste going to landfill</li> <li>will the policy or proposal promote the use of recycled materials in construction projects</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Annual volume of waste arisings by type and source</li> <li>Proportion of municipal waste recycled and composted</li> <li>Annual volume of waste sent to landfill</li> </ul>
To minimise the impact of flooding and other natural hazards	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will the policy or proposal restrict development in areas of recognised risk</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal only permit development following an appropriate assessment of flood risk</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal promote development that will withstand the impact of climate change</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proportion of new development in flood risk areas</li> <li>Proportion of new development in areas at risk from coastal erosion</li> <li>Number of planning approvals contrary to Environment Agency advice</li> </ul>

<b>QUALITY OF LIFE</b>		
<i>Objective</i>	<i>Decision Criteria</i>	<i>Indicator</i>
To maintain and promote a locally distinctive sense of place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will the policy or proposal provide for development that will respect the distinctive character of the locality</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal promote high quality urban design</li> <li>Will the policy or proposal promote the conservation of distinctive landscapes and other natural features such as, trees, hedges, ponds, rivers and coastlines</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Area of Green Belt</li> <li>Area of woodland and tree cover lost to development</li> <li>Extent of areas designated as high quality landscapes</li> </ul>

# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

<p>To protect and improve the attractiveness of the area</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will the policy or proposal serve to promote the well-being of the area</li> <li>• Will the policy or proposal serve to minimise any negative perceptions about the area</li> <li>• Will the policy or proposal serve to promote the social, economic and environmental regeneration of areas of greatest need</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Residents satisfaction surveys</li> </ul>
<p>To maximise opportunities for culture, sport and leisure</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will the policy or proposal retain adequate provision of facilities for culture, sport and leisure</li> <li>• Will the policy or proposal promote additional provision to meet identified needs</li> <li>• Will the policy or proposal serve to assist in the promotion of local culture and history</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Type, number, size and location of facilities for sport, recreation and leisure</li> <li>• Population within easy walking distance of sport, recreation and leisure facilities</li> <li>• Residents satisfaction surveys</li> </ul>
<p>To promote sustainable travel choices</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will the policy or proposal promote easy accessibility to homes, jobs and services by alternatives to the private car</li> <li>• Will the policy or proposal make appropriate physical provision for walking, cycling and the use of public transport</li> <li>• Will the policy or proposal promote sustainable travel choices and a reduction in traffic congestion</li> <li>• Will the policy or proposal encourage the greater use of rail and water for freight transport</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Extent of new development within easy walking distance of a bus stop or railway station</li> <li>• Journey to work by location, mode and distance</li> <li>• Location and length of designated cycle tracks</li> <li>• Volume of freight by mode</li> </ul>
<p>To minimise opportunities for crime and anti-social behaviour</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will the policy or proposal promote measures to maximise crime prevention</li> <li>• Will the policy or proposal provide for measures to minimise the opportunity for anti-social behaviour</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Crime rates per 1000 people</li> <li>• Proportion of people reporting fear of crime</li> </ul>



## 9 Responses to Consultation on Spatial Options

ID	Consultation Response	Council's Response
792	<p>The Interim SA is comprehensive and combines an SA Scoping Report with the Sustainability Commentary. Supporting evidence is available with the evaluation but has created a hefty document. The scoring tables should combine symbols and colour codes to make it easier to compare the scores. A summary table at the end of each set of options should highlight the main differences in performance. Without this the reader must accept the summary interpretations given in the boxes in the main Spatial Options Report or must review the considerable detail in each option appraisal in full. It is preferable to commission an independent SA rather than to do it in-house. We understand that the SA Panel has been involved but it would be more transparent to clearly state that the SA has been done by the Council, not by consultants; the organisations which make up the Panel; and that the Panel endorses the results. The level of involvement of the Panel during the detailed options assessment or whether it was only belatedly given an opportunity to review and sign off the recommendations is not clear.</p>	<p>Tables have been restructured to reduce the use of symbols and add colour coding with additional text boxes relating to evidence and summary of impacts. The role of SA Panel and Council is clarified in paragraphs 2.15 and 2.16 - the SA has been undertaken in house by officers and reviewed by the SA Panel.</p>
902	<p>Welcome the references to SA and HRA prepared alongside the production of the Core Strategy. More detail should be provided about these processes and how they have contributed to the production of the Core Strategy, for example, by making reference to the very useful SA summary boxes in Sections 4, 5 and 6.</p>	<p>Detail of the findings of the SA are being included in the Assessment Report, and summaries of the SA findings are included in the Non-technical summary and in section 6.</p>
926	<p>The SA Report is presented clearly and concisely. The background information in SA Sections 2 and 3 helps to set the context and usefully highlights how the SA process feeds into the production of the Core Strategy. Some of the information in the main body of the report could be more suitably presented as an appendix, such as the table setting out links to other plans, policies and programmes which currently constitutes SA Section 7. The non-technical summary only introduces the document and outlines its structure but should summarise the complete SA report including the methodology used and the key findings which should be addressed at the next stage. Following on from the SA Scoping Report (July 2007) and the Interim SA Report published alongside the earlier Issues, Vision and Objectives (February 2009), the Interim SA Report is limited in scope, in terms of taking account of the need to prepare an 'environmental report' to meet SEA Directive requirements. The SA Report to be published alongside the Preferred Options should include the environmental baseline. More reference to baseline information should be included within the appraisal tables, to justify the judgements about the potential effects on SA objectives. Reference could be made to specific sensitive receptors that may be affected, such as designated sites, BAP habitats, particular landscape character areas etc., in the assessment under the environmental objectives. The range of indicators set out in SA Section 8 is supported. Pleased to see the</p>	<p>The non-technical summary has been expanded to include summaries of the SA conclusions in relation to each of the Preferred Options. The Environmental baseline is in the course of being updated and therefore is not included at this stage, but will be included in the SA presented alongside the Draft Plan. A column including references to evidence which has informed the assessment is now included in the appraisal table, along with recommendations for mitigation/enhancement measures,</p>

	<p>inclusion of BAP habitats and species. Hope to see inclusion of monitoring proposals in the SA Report at the next stage, explaining how these indicators will be used to monitor the effects of the Core Strategy. The findings of the SA are supported but the key findings should be summarised at the end of the report in a concise conclusion, setting out recommendations for how to mitigate any significant adverse effects identified and enhance any significant positive effects. These key findings should also be summarised within the non-technical summary.</p>	
--	--	--

## 10 Preferred Spatial Objectives - Revised Compatibility Matrix

- Preferred Spatial Objective 1 - Economic Revitalisation
- Preferred Spatial Objective 2 - Housing Growth and Market Renewal
- Preferred Spatial Objective 3 - Transport Accessibility
- Preferred Spatial Objective 4 - Neighbourhood Services
- Preferred Spatial Objective 5 - Environmental Quality
- Preferred Spatial Objective 6 - Flood Risk
- Preferred Spatial Objective 7 - New City Neighbourhood

	SO7	SO6	SO5	SO4	SO3	SO2	SO1
SO1	☺	?	?	☺	☺	☺	
SO2	☺	?	?	☺	☺		
SO3	☺	☺	☺	☺			
SO4	?	☺	☺				
SO5	☺	☺					
SO6	?						
SO7							

"☺" = positive; "x" = possible conflict; "?" = uncertain; "-" = no link

## 11 Preferred Spatial Objectives - Revised Test Against Sustainability Objectives

- Preferred Spatial Objective 1 - Economic Revitalisation
- Preferred Spatial Objective 2 - Housing Growth and Market Renewal
- Preferred Spatial Objective 3 - Transport Accessibility
- Preferred Spatial Objective 4 - Neighbourhood Services
- Preferred Spatial Objective 5 - Environmental Quality
- Preferred Spatial Objective 6 - Flood Risk
- Preferred Spatial Objective 7 - New City Neighbourhood

The symbols used in the tables which follow are:

++	Strongly positive impact
+	Positive impact
0	No impact or relationship
x	Negative impact
xx	Strongly negative impact
?	Uncertain or unknown impact

SA Objectives	Preferred Spatial Objectives						
Social Inclusion	SO1	SO2	SO3	SO4	SO5	SO6	SO7
Balanced Population	++	++	+	++	0	0	++
Multiple Deprivation	++	++	++	+	?	0	++
Accessibility of Jobs and Services	++	++	++	++	?	0	++
Housing Need and Market Renewal	++	++	++	+	?	?	++
Healthy Communities	++	++	+	+	+	0	+

SA Objectives	Preferred Spatial Objectives						
Sustainable Consumption and Production	SO1	SO2	SO3	SO4	SO5	SO6	SO7
Economic Performance	++	+	++	+	?	?	++
Employment Growth	++	+	++	++	?	?	++
Worklessness and Income Deprivation	++	+	++	+	?	?	++
Vitality of Town Centres	++	+	++	++	0	0	+
High Quality Tourism	+	0	?	?	+	x	+

SA Objectives	Preferred Spatial Objectives						
Environmental Protection	SO1	SO2	SO3	SO4	SO5	SO6	SO7
Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	?	?	?	+	++	+	?
Pollution	?	?	+	?	+	0	?
Local Heritage	?	?	+	?	++	0	+
Separation of Uses	?	?	0	++	++	0	+
Traffic Intrusion	?	?	+	++	?	0	++

SA Objectives	Preferred Spatial Objectives						
Natural Resources	SO1	SO2	SO3	SO4	SO5	SO6	SO7
Previously Developed Urban Land	++	++	+	++	?	+	++
Non-Renewable Energy	+	+	?	0	?	0	+
Water Conservation	+	?	0	0	++	+	+
Waste and Recycling	+	?	0	0	0	0	+
Flooding and Hazards	?	?	?	+	?	++	?

SA Objectives	Preferred Spatial Objectives						
Quality of Life	SO1	SO2	SO3	SO4	SO5	SO6	SO7
Local distinctiveness	?	?	?	+	++	0	+
General attractiveness	+	?	+	+	++	0	+
Culture Sport and Leisure	?	+	0	+	+	0	+
Sustainable Travel	++	+	++	++	?	0	+
Crime Prevention	?	+	0	+	?	0	+

## 12 Preferred Options - Summary of Appraisal Findings

### Key to symbols used in this section

Symbol	Likely effect on the SA Objective
++	The preferred option is likely to have a strongly positive impact
+	The preferred option is likely to have a positive impact
?	Uncertain or insufficient information on which to determine impact
	The preferred option could have a positive or a negative impact depending on how it is implemented
-	The preferred option is likely to have a negative impact
--	The preferred option is likely to have a strongly negative impact
0	No significant effect/ no clear link

## 12.1 Preferred Option 1 - Plan Period

Preferred Option 1 - Plan Period Fifteen Years from the estimated date of adoption of February 2010 - a plan period of April 2012 to March 2027.			
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
1 Balanced Population	0 No significant effect		
2 Multiple Deprivation	0 No significant effect		
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	0 No significant effect		
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	0 No significant effect		
5 Healthy Communities	0 No significant effect		
6 Economic Performance	0 No significant effect		
7 Employment Growth	0 No significant effect		
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	0 No significant effect		
9 Vitality of Town Centres	0 No significant effect		
10 High Quality Tourism	0 No significant effect		
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	0 No significant effect		
12 Pollution	0 No significant effect		
13 Local Heritage	0 No significant effect		
14 Separation of Uses	0 No significant effect		
15 Traffic Intrusion	0 No significant effect		



Preferred Option 1 - Plan Period Fifteen Years from the estimated date of adoption of February 2010 - a plan period of April 2012 to March 2027.			
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
	<b>Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)</b>		
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	0 No significant effect		
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0 No significant effect		
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	0 No significant effect		
19 Waste and Recycling	0 No significant effect		
20 Flooding and Hazards	0 No significant effect		
21 Local Distinctiveness	0 No significant effect		
22 General Attractiveness	0 No significant effect		
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0 No significant effect		
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	0 No significant effect		
25 Crime Prevention	0 No significant effect		
<b>Summary</b>			
<b>Social Inclusion-</b> No significant effects identified			
<b>Sustainable Consumption and Production-</b> No significant effects identified			
<b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement-</b> No significant effects identified			
<b>Natural Resources-</b> No significant effects identified			
<b>Quality of Life-</b> No significant effects identified			

Preferred Option 1 - Plan Period Fifteen Years from the estimated date of adoption of February 2010 - a plan period of April 2012 to March 2027.			
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/medium/long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)		
<b><u>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</u></b>			
	<b>Social Inclusion</b> - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified		
	<b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified		
	<b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified		
	<b>Natural Resources</b> - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified		
	<b>Quality of Life</b> - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified		

## 12.2 Preferred Option 2 - Settlement Area Policies

<b>Preferred Option 2 - Settlement Area Policies</b> The Core Strategy includes a series of Settlement Area Policies that will set out the number, scale, type and broad location of new housing and employment development. In addition, the preferred option sets out the main priorities for the broad location of a New City Neighbourhood at Birkenhead and Wirral Waters and for the industrial locations in Bromborough.				
<b>SA Objective</b>	<b>Assessment of effects</b>	<b>Evidence and reference (where available)</b>	<b>Mitigation/ enhancement measures</b>	
	<b>Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/permanent)</b>			
1 Balanced Population	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The preferred option will help to protect the Borough's network of centres and will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of employment opportunities, shops and associated services, which will help to maintain the working age population.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Population change and structure. Migration rates	None Required	
2 Multiple Deprivation	Positive, long term permanent effect. Settlement area policies have the potential to identify specific priorities for settlement areas which could address the specific needs of deprived areas		None Required	
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The preferred option will help to protect the Borough's network of centres and will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Employment Land and Premises Study. Population within easy walking distance of key local services. Population within easy walking distance of a bus stop or railway station	Where possible the Settlement Area policies should ensure adequate or improved response to effects of climate change and adaptation, sustainable transport and consumption and local supply/ availability of goods and services.	
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The preferred option will identify criteria for new housing development and in particular set out priorities for a new city neighbourhood within the Newheartlands HMRl area. This will have a	Average house prices by area. Progress against HMRl objectives and indicators	Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 to secure good development quality and adaptation to climate change and help address fuel poverty.	

# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

		broadly positive effect in meeting identified housing needs and in promoting housing market renewal.			
5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, long term permanent effect. Settlement area policies have the potential to identify specific priorities for each settlement area which could address health inequalities		None Required	
6 Economic Performance	+	Positive long term permanent effect. Settlement area policies have the potential to identify specific priorities for each settlement area which could improve economic performance			
7 Employment Growth	++	Strong positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The preferred option will set priorities for existing centres and criteria for new employment development, which will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a range of local employment opportunities.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Employment Land and Premises Study. Proportion of jobs within easy walking distance of a bus stop or railway station. Workplace travel plans – origin of workplace commutes	None Required	
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Setting priorities for existing centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a range of local employment opportunities.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Employment Land and Premises Study. Proportion of jobs within easy walking distance of a bus stop or railway station. Population within easy walking distance of key local services	None Required	
9 Vitality of Town Centres	++	Strong positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The Preferred Option will set priorities for existing centres which will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services. This will have a positive economic effect on maintaining the vitality and viability of existing centres.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Population within easy walking distance of key local services	None Required	
10 High Quality Tourism	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The preferred option will set priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness, including	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study	None Required	

		landscape quality, the character of coastal resorts and facilities and access to the coast and countryside. This should have a positive effect.			
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	-	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. Although the preferred option will set priorities for green infrastructure, the details of how it will promote biodiversity or contribute to habitat creation, are unclear.	Number, area and condition of sites designated for nature and earth science conservation. Area and condition of Biodiversity Action Plan habitats  Progress against other Biodiversity Action Plan targets. Progress against Water Framework Directive targets for ecological improvement	Ensure that the Core Strategy, through PO15 'Better Design' and PO16 'Development Management' includes provision for the promotion of biodiversity, protection of important sites for nature conservation or earth sciences, and that the enhancement of features of biodiversity value can be secured through new development. And includes adaptation to climate change in the protection and creation of habitats and species.	
12 Pollution	-	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. New development could potentially contribute to pollution depending on the form of development, as well as experiencing the effect of severe weather events due to climate change.	Proportion of rivers registering good or fair for chemical and biological water quality	Settlement Area policies should direct development towards areas with sufficient infrastructure capacity and include criteria to control polluting forms of development.	
13 Local Heritage	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The preferred option will set priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness, including local heritage. This should have a positive effect. Although it is unclear if the definition of 'local heritage' includes archaeology.	Number, area and condition of designated conservation areas	Clarify definition of 'local heritage' in relation to archaeology in Preferred Spatial Objective 5 – Environmental Quality. In setting priorities for maintaining local heritage, the impact of severe weather events – such as flooding, extreme or prolonged hot and cold weather – due to climate change, should be taken into account in Settlement Area Policies.	
14 Separation of Uses	0	No significant effect		None required	
15 Traffic Intrusion	-	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. Transport criteria are not specifically highlighted in the preferred options; however, there is the potential to improve air quality through the reduction in pollution and congestion.		Settlement Area Policies should incorporate the promotion of alternative and sustainable means of transport.	
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	0	No significant effect		None required	

# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect		Strategic Flood Risk Assessment. Water Cycle Study.	None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation		Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The effect will depend on the location and form of development. The incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures could be seen as a positive, if encouraged in new developments.			Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 to encourage the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation in new developments.
19 Waste and Recycling	0	No significant effect			None Required
20 Flooding and Hazards		Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The effect will depend on the location and form of development. New development could potentially increase surface water runoff – however, this should be controlled through the planning application process.		Strategic Flood Risk Assessment. Proportion of new development in flood risk areas. Number of planning approvals contrary to Environment Agency advice	Ensure that the Settlement Area policies direct development in areas of low flood risk, and in tandem with policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 encourages the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation in new developments. Resilience and adaptation to severe weather events – such as flooding, extreme or prolonged hot and cold weather – due to climate change, should also be taken into account, especially in policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16.
21 Local Distinctiveness	++	Strong positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The preferred option will set priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness, which will have a positive effect on this objective.		Extent of areas designated as high quality landscapes	In setting priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness, the impact of severe weather events – such as flooding, extreme or prolonged hot and cold weather – due to climate change, should be taken into account in the Settlement Area policies.
22 General Attractiveness	++	Strong positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. As a whole, the preferred option will set priorities for protecting and improving the attractiveness of the area, which will have a positive effect on this objective.		Residents satisfaction surveys	In setting priorities for protecting and improving the attractiveness of each settlement area, the impact of severe weather events – such as flooding, extreme or prolonged hot and cold weather – due to climate change, should be taken into account in the Settlement Area policies.
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant effect			None Required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Setting priorities for the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have		Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Population within easy walking	Settlement Area Policies should aim to support and promote the use of alternative and sustainable means of transport.



	<p>continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services, with the potential for positive environmental effects such as reducing the need to travel.</p>	<p>distance of key local services. Population within easy walking distance of a bus stop or railway station</p>	None Required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect	None Required
<p><b>Summary</b></p>			
<p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - The preferred option will enable tailored policies to address social inclusion issues such as multiple deprivation within those settlement areas where these are problems.</p>			
<p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - The preferred option will set priorities for existing centres and criteria for new employment development, which will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a range of local employment opportunities and a wide range of shops and associated services. This will have a positive economic effect on maintaining the vitality and viability of existing centres. The preferred option will also set priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness, including landscape quality, the character of coastal resorts and facilities and access to the coast and countryside. This should have a positive effect.</p>			
<p><b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - Although the preferred option will set priorities for green infrastructure, the details of how it will promote biodiversity or contribute to habitat creation, are unclear. The preferred option will set priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness, including local heritage. This should have a positive effect. There are uncertain effects depending on how the policy is implemented, as new development could potentially contribute to pollution depending on the form of development.</p>			
<p><b>Natural Resources</b> - There are uncertain effects depending on how the policy is implemented, relating to sustainable drainage, water conservation and flooding. The effect will depend on the location and form of development. New development could potentially increase surface water runoff, however, the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures could be seen as a positive, if encouraged in new developments.</p>			
<p><b>Quality of Life</b> - As a whole, the preferred option will set priorities for protecting and improving the attractiveness of the area and for maintaining local distinctiveness, which will have a positive effect. Setting priorities for the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services, with the potential for positive environmental effects such as reducing the need to travel.</p>			
<p><b>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</b></p>			
<p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - Where possible the Settlement Area policies should ensure adequate or improved response to effects of climate change and adaptation, sustainable transport and consumption and local supply/ availability of goods and services. Will need to be applied alongside Core Strategy Design and Development Management policies.</p>			
<p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p>			
<p><b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - Ensure that the Core Strategy, through PO15 'Better Design' and PO16 'Development Management' includes provision for the promotion of biodiversity, protection of important sites for nature conservation or earth sciences, and that the enhancement of features of biodiversity value can be secured through new development, as well as including adaptation to climate change. Clarify definition of 'local heritage' in relation to archaeology in Preferred Spatial Objective 5 – Environmental Quality. It will also be</p>			

important that the Core Strategy directs development towards areas with sufficient infrastructure capacity and include criteria to control polluting forms of development. Policies should also incorporate the promotion of alternative and sustainable means of transport. In setting priorities for maintaining local heritage, the impact of severe weather events due to climate change, should be taken into account.

**Natural Resources** - Apply alongside policies PO15 and PO16 to ensure the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation in new developments and ensure that the Core Strategy locates development in areas of low flood risk. Resilience and adaptation to severe weather events – such as flooding, extreme or prolonged hot and cold weather – due to climate change, should also be taken into account

**Quality of Life** - In setting priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness and protecting and improving the attractiveness of the area, the impact of severe weather events – such as flooding, extreme or prolonged hot and cold weather – due to climate change, should be taken into account. Policies should also incorporate the promotion of alternative and sustainable means of transport.

## 12.3 Preferred Option 3 - Spatial Vision

<b>Preferred Option 3 - Spatial Vision</b> The focus will be on the quality of life; urban regeneration; addressing disparity; establishing a new city neighbourhood at the heart of the urban area; increasing the density of jobs and businesses; and supporting more sustainable patterns of travel and approaches to design and construction.		Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
SA Objective	Assessment of effects		
	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)		
1 Balanced Population	Uncertain or insufficient information on which to determine impact. The aim of reversing trends in the loss of population, particularly among younger age groups will help to achieve this objective. However, this is mainly reliant on the new city neighbourhood at the heart of the older area attracting younger Wirral residents who might otherwise move away. It is not clear how it relates to the remainder of the Borough and whether younger residents elsewhere would move to the new City neighbourhood.		Consider whether Settlement Area policies need to set additional priorities for population outside of the new city neighbourhood/ older urban area. Monitor impact of new city neighbourhood on wider population trends.
2 Multiple Deprivation	+	Indices of Multiple Deprivation	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	+	Employment Land and Premises Study	None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	+	Progress against HMRI objectives and indicators	None required

# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

<p>5 Healthy Communities</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">+</p>	<p>Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Although the vision highlights the creation of safe and healthy residential areas as an aim, it does not specifically refer to the health inequalities present within the borough. There are however, clear benefits to be achieved through improved housing stock, reduction in fuel poverty and achieving equality in housing choice. The promotion of alternative forms of transport, such as walking and cycling should have positive benefits in the medium term.</p>	<p>Local health indicators. NHS Compendium of Health Statistics</p>	<p>Spatial vision has been amended to refer to reducing health disparities.</p>
<p>6 Economic Performance</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">+</p>	<p>Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The aim of moving the density of jobs and businesses toward regional average levels and bringing vacant land back into productive economic use will help to achieve this objective.</p>	<p>Economic activity rates</p>	<p>To enable Wirral to diversify its jobs base and effectively compete with other districts in the region, implementation of the Vision could capitalise on Wirral's ability to provide appropriate education and direction to research, development and manufacturing jobs within the low-carbon economy and green technology jobs market.</p>
<p>7 Employment Growth</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">+</p>	<p>Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The aim of moving the density of jobs and businesses toward regional average levels and bringing vacant land back into productive economic use will help to achieve this objective. The establishment of a new city neighbourhood will provide a wide range of employment uses and will further help to achieve this objective.</p>	<p>Rates of employment development by type and location. Employment Land and Premises Study.</p>	<p>To enable Wirral to diversify its jobs base and effectively compete with other districts in the region, implementation of the Vision could capitalise on Wirral's ability to provide appropriate education and direction to research, development and manufacturing jobs within the low-carbon economy and green technology jobs market.</p>
<p>8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">+</p>	<p>Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The aim to create a wide range of employment uses at the heart of the older urban area will help with this objective.</p>	<p>Unemployment by age and duration. Percentage of people in employment</p>	<p>None required</p>
<p>9 Vitality of Town Centres</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">+</p>	<p>Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The aim of maintaining a network of town, district and local centres would help to achieve this objective. Improvements in the range and types of employment being created would</p>	<p>Results of centre health checks. Vacancy rates by centre. Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study.</p>	<p>None required</p>

		assist in creating a wider market for retail, goods and services resulting in more retailers in the Borough.		Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study.	Mitigation and planning measures to adapt to a changing climate (through policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16) will help ensure long-term benefits to delivery of a high quality tourism offer.
10 High Quality Tourism	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The focus on Wirral's potential as a visitor and tourist destination will help to achieve this objective. It is important to recognise the threats and opportunities to the range and quality of the tourism offer in relation to the potential changes in the climate.		Number, area and condition of sites designated for nature and earth science conservation. Area and condition of Biodiversity Action Plan habitats. Progress against other Biodiversity Action Plan targets. Progress against Water Framework Directive targets for ecological improvement	Mitigation and planning measures to adapt to a changing climate (through policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16) will help to maintain the biodiversity of species and habitats.  Protection of sites of ecological importance should be secured through policies developed under Preferred options 15 and 16.
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Reference to the strengthening and enhancing the natural environment will have a positive effect on this objective. However, it is important to recognise the threats and opportunities to species and habitats in relation to the potential changes in the climate. In the long term as sites within the urban area are developed out, there may be increased pressures on sites of ecological value within the urban area			
12 Pollution	+	Positive long term permanent effect. Although the reduction in emissions and improvement of air quality is mentioned in relation to transport – there is no reference of minimising pollution to land or water.			Policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 to include reference to impacts on environmental requirements including air land and water quality although limited control on emissions through the planning process as subject to separate consent regimes – hence focus on transport emissions.
13 Local Heritage	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The focus on the quality of the Borough's built heritage will help to achieve this objective.		Number, area and condition of designated conservation areas. Number, area and condition of designated historic parks and gardens. Number of listed buildings on English Heritage Buildings at Risk Register. Number and condition of Scheduled Ancient Monuments	None required
14 Separation of Uses	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect.		Number of people reporting disturbance from environmental nuisance	None required

# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

		The aim of maintaining a network of safe and healthy residential areas would help to achieve this objective.		
15 Traffic Intrusion	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The aim of encouraging more sustainable patterns of travel that will reduce the level of traffic, noise and vehicle emissions along major routes, whilst improving KSI figures, will help to achieve this objective.	Road accidents per 100,000 people	None required
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	?	Uncertain or insufficient information on which to determine impact. Although the re-use of vacant land is mentioned – this is in the context of economic use, and does not maximise the use of previously developed land for all uses. The vision alludes to a tight Green Belt, but does not specifically restrict development in the open countryside.		Spatial Vision has been amended to clarify the prioritisation of re-using previously developed land for all forms of development.
17 Non-Renewable Energy	+	The vision places an emphasis on securing sustainable approaches to energy provision, use and efficiency, which will help to achieve this objective.	Average energy consumption per head. Energy Consumption from Renewables and Waste (0.1% of total energy consumption in 2006). Consumption of renewable energy (8.2GWh in 2006). Emerging Merseyside Renewable Energy Study	To enable Wirral to diversify its jobs base and effectively compete with other districts in the region, implementation of the Vision could capitalise on Wirral's ability to provide appropriate education and direction to research, development and manufacturing jobs within the low-carbon economy and green technology jobs market.
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	?	Uncertain or insufficient information on which to determine impact. Although, the vision places an emphasis on securing sustainable approaches to water, it does not specify if this is in relation to sustainable drainage and water conservation, or the impact of flooding. The impact of potential changes in the weather due to climate change, causing more frequent and heavy rainfall requires a more resilient approach through implementation of SUDS in new developments and areas close to river network following heavy rain.	Water Framework Directive. Water Cycle Study	Spatial Vision has been amended to include reference to securing sustainable approaches to flood risk



19 Waste and Recycling	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The vision places an emphasis on securing sustainable approaches to waste management, which will help to achieve this objective. Measures to reduce waste and maximise recycling should reduce the carbon footprint of the Borough in the long-term.	Annual volume of waste arising by type and source. Proportion of municipal waste recycled and composted. Annual volume of waste sent to landfill.	None required
20 Flooding and Hazards	?	Uncertain or insufficient information on which to determine impact. Although, the vision places an emphasis on securing sustainable approaches to water, it does not specify if this is in relation to sustainable drainage and water conservation, or the impact of flooding. The impact of potential changes in the weather due to climate change, causing more frequent and heavy rainfall requires a more resilient approach through implementation of SUDS in new developments and areas close to river network following heavy rain.	Water Framework Directive. Water Cycle Study	Spatial Vision has been amended to include reference to include reference to securing sustainable approaches to flood risk
21 Local Distinctiveness	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The aim of strengthening and enhancing the distinctive assets of the Borough (including the quality and value of the natural environment) as well as a focus on the natural environment and built heritage will help to achieve this objective.	Extent of areas designated as high quality landscapes	
22 General Attractiveness	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The focus on urban regeneration, tackling social, economic and environmental disparity, as well as an overall aspiration to make Wirral an attractive place to live, will help to achieve this objective.	Residents satisfaction surveys	
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	+	Positive long-term permanent effect. Although, the vision mentions enhancing leisure, and cultural uses in respect of the new city neighbourhood at the heart of the older urban area, this does not extend across the whole Borough. Nor is there any mention		Settlement area policies developed under Preferred Option 2 to consider need for sports facilities and green infrastructure.

		of sports facilities. Consideration should also be given to nature of age groups being catered for.		
24 Sustainable Travel Choices		Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The vision supports and encourages more sustainable patterns of travel – increasing the use of public transport, walking and cycling, which will help to achieve this objective, and complements other initiatives such as the development of 'Plugged-in-Places' currently being undertaken across the District to create a network of locations for alternative fuel facilities for traditional modes of transport.	Extent of new development within easy walking distance of a bus stop or railway station. Journey to work by location, mode and distance. Location and length of designated cycle tracks	
25 Crime Prevention	?	Uncertain or insufficient information on which to determine impact. The vision does not specifically mention crime prevention, although, creating safe and healthy places to live, is highlighted as an aim.		Policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 will include considerations relating to crime prevention.
<p><b>Summary</b></p> <p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - The aim of reversing trends in the loss of population, particularly among younger age groups will help to achieve these objectives; however, this is targeted at the new city neighbourhood and the heart of the older area. It is not clear how it relates to the remainder of the Borough. Housing Market Renewal is supported through the emphasis on improving housing market and housing conditions within the older urban areas. Although the vision highlights the creation of safe and healthy residential areas as an aim, it does not specifically address the health inequalities present within the borough.</p> <p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - The aim of moving the density of jobs and businesses toward regional average levels and bringing vacant land back into productive economic use as well as creating a wide range of employment uses at the heart of the older urban area, will help to achieve these objectives. The aim of maintaining a network of town, district and local centres and the focus on Wirral's potential as a visitor and tourist destination will also help to achieve these objectives.</p> <p><b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - Reference to the strengthening and enhancing the natural and built environment will have a positive effect on these objectives. Although sustainable choices and the reduction in emissions and improvement of air quality are mentioned in relation to transport – there is no reference of minimising pollution to land or water.</p> <p><b>Natural Resources</b> - Although the re-use of vacant land is mentioned, this is in the context of economic use, and does not maximise the use of previously developed land for all uses. The vision alludes to a tight Green Belt, but does not specifically restrict development in the open countryside. Positive sustainability benefits include an emphasis on securing sustainable approaches to energy, waste management and water (although it is not clear if this is in relation to sustainable drainage and water conservation or the impact of flooding).</p>				

<p><b>Quality of Life</b> - The aim of strengthening and enhancing the distinctive assets of the Borough (including the quality and value of the natural environment) as well as a focus on the natural environment and built heritage will help to achieve these objectives. In addition, the vision supports and encourages more sustainable patterns of travel, increasing the use of public transport, walking and cycling. Although the vision mentions leisure and cultural uses in respect of the new city neighbourhood at the heart of the older urban area, this does not extend across the whole Borough. Nor is there any mention of sports facilities (and the age groups being catered for) or crime prevention, although creating safe and healthy places to live is highlighted as an aim.</p>
<p><b>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</b></p> <p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - Consider whether Settlement area policies need to set additional priorities for population outside of the new city neighbourhood/ older urban area; Spatial vision has been amended to refer to health disparities for the avoidance of doubt.</p> <p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - Implementation of the Spatial Vision could capitalise on Wirral's ability to provide appropriate education and direction to research, development and manufacturing jobs within the low-carbon economy and green technology jobs market. Mitigation and planning measures to adapt to a changing climate will help ensure the delivery of a high quality tourism offer.</p> <p><b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - Include reference to minimising pollution to land and water. Mitigation and planning measures through policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 to adapt to a changing climate will help to maintain the biodiversity of species and habitats and minimising pollution.</p> <p><b>Natural Resources</b> - Implementation of the vision could refer to Wirral's ability to provide appropriate education and direction to research, development and manufacturing jobs within the low-carbon economy and green technology jobs market. Spatial Vision has been amended to clarify the prioritisation of previously developed land for all forms of development and include references to promoting sustainable approaches to flood risk.</p> <p><b>Quality of Life</b> - Settlement Area policies to include reference to sports facilities and the age groups being catered for and clarify approach to cultural and leisure facilities outside of the new city neighbourhood/ older urban area. Policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 will include considerations relating to crime prevention.</p>

## 12.4 Preferred Option 4 - Broad Spatial Strategy

<b>Preferred Option 4 - Broad Spatial Strategy</b> The Core Strategy will focus on urban regeneration and population growth within the older urban areas, with limited development in and around existing centres and transport corridors well served by public transport. Green Belt will not be released.			
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
1 Balanced Population	<p><b>Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)</b></p> <p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Focussed regeneration will promote the social and economic regeneration of deprived areas and could attract and retain the working age population. Focusing housing development in the HMRI area would assist in restructuring local housing markets and attracting a wider demographic to the area. Allowing some development in the other areas targeting locally identified improvements should also create a more balanced population. Restriction in the greenbelt however may have a negative impact in the more rural areas of the Borough creating an unbalanced population in these areas.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>	ONS population statistics and forecasts. Migration rates. Spatial Portraits. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The main focus of development in areas in the greatest need should contribute to closing the gap between standards of living and opportunity.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>	Index of Multiple Deprivation. Level of Educational attainment. Spatial Portraits. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required.
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Focus for new jobs in Birkenhead, Bromborough and eastern and central Wirral, which is well served by Transport links and will be accessible to the greatest number of residents. Housing growth in the older urban</p> <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>	UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics. Spatial Portraits. Annual Monitoring Report.	Infrastructure Planning and Settlement Area policies will identify priorities for local infrastructure including medical services.

<p>4 Housing Need and Market Renewal</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>areas will increase the need for social infrastructure such as Health care and Social services</p> <p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The preferred option focuses development and growth in the older urban part of the Borough with an emphasis on improving market housing and housing conditions reducing the number of unfit and vacant properties and will contribute to positively to this objective.</p>	<p>Housing Market Assessment. Housing Land Assessment. Vacant dwelling counts. Annual Monitoring Report. Housing completions and commitments.</p>	<p>None required</p>
<p>5 Healthy Communities</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. This option focuses development and growth in the more deprived areas of the Borough where health inequalities exist. Regeneration within these areas will create safer, cleaner and more attractive residential areas that may have positive impacts on health. The inclusion of more sustainable forms of transport such as cycling and walking in new developments such as cycling and walking should also have positive benefits on the health of residents.</p>	<p>NHS Compendium of Health statistics</p>	<p>Settlement Area policies under Preferred Option 2 and Policies developed under preferred Options 15 and 16 will required to secure enhancements and facilities.</p>
<p>6 Economic Performance</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>Strongly positive, long term permanent effect. The preferred option directs economic growth to the areas in the greatest need and in existing employment areas across the borough and will have a positive contribution on economic performance.</p>	<p>Annual Business Inquiry. UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics.</p>	<p>None required</p>
<p>7 Employment Growth</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. This preferred option would have a very positive impact across the borough, as it should improve access to employment opportunities. However, the option does allow for growth in existing employment areas, which may jeopardise the aim of the objective in the older urban areas, as existing employment areas may prove a more attractive choice.</p>	<p>Annual Business Inquiry. UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics.</p>	<p>None required</p>

8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. This should have a positive impact on areas with significant worklessness and income deprivation since the option aims to create a range of employment opportunities for local people.	UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics. Benefits Data Indicators. Housing Benefit/Council Tax Benefit Claimants.	None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. This option has the potential to benefit the existing centres in the most accessible locations. Increasing the catchment population in these areas should also increase their vitality.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required
10 High Quality Tourism	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The tourism focused regeneration of Birkenhead and improvements in the Coastal resorts supports this objective	Tourism Strategy. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	I	Possible long term permanent effect depending on how policy is implemented. Focusing regeneration in urban areas would protect the sites of biodiversity and natural habitat sites outside the urban area however, there may be sites of high biodiversity value within the urban area upon which development could negatively impact. An increase, frequency and types of tourism in the coastal areas may create the potential for disturbance to local and regional habitats and biodiversity.	Biodiversity Audit. Annual Monitoring Report.	Mitigation measures and adaptation measures through policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 will ensure the assessment of the value of sites where development is planned which could disturb, change or lose habitat / biodiversity. Enhancements of biodiversity sites and natural open spaces or the creation of green space/ public realm should be sought as part of new developments – Preferred Option 17 refers.
12 Pollution	I	Possible long-term permanent effect depending on how policy is implemented. The option promotes the regeneration of previously developed land but recognises that this may involve the remediation of contaminated Brownfield land. The option seeks to minimise pollution in combination with pollution control policies. Reducing the need to travel through directing growth to	Annual Monitoring Report. Air Quality	Housing and employment growth will result in an associated increase in pollution (greenhouse gas emission, light, noise pollution) mitigation and adaptation measures will be necessary through policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16. The Councils Adaptation Plan for Wirral will assist in ensuring that the risk from pollution and a reduction in air quality due to potential extreme hot and cold weather events have been assessed.



13 Local Heritage	-	<p>sustainable locations would assist in having a positive contribution to minimising air pollution from traffic.</p> <p>Possible long-term permanent effect depending on how policy is implemented. Any developments close to Local Heritage assets could have a negative impact on the local heritage of the borough and the option recognises the importance of the built heritage on local distinctiveness and commits to preserving it.</p>	Listed building records, Conservation Area appraisals, Annual Monitoring Report, Spatial Portraits.	Undertaking of archaeological studies and use of Design Guidance through policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 should safeguard local Heritage
14 Separation of Uses	+	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. As the focus of development will be in the older urban areas the option increasing density. Protecting the residential amenity whilst allowing for this expansion is an issue that will need to be managed effectively to prevent these areas becoming unattractive as a result. The continued regeneration of these areas will help to create safer and healthier environment.</p>	Housing Land Assessment, HMRI Programme.	None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	+	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. Focusing regeneration in the existing urban areas could have a negative impact of traffic intrusion in these areas. Promotion of a mix of uses within new developments could reduce the need to travel for work thus reducing the traffic intrusion.</p>	Annual Monitoring Report.	<p>A positive effect is dependent upon how well connected new developments are to the existing Transport networks. Residents should be able to travel by a range of means of transport. PO 16 Development Management contains criteria on Sustainable Travel, which promotes locating new developments close to existing Transport links, which should reduce the impact of traffic intrusion. PO 17 Developer Contributions requires new development to contribute to new or replacement facilities to mitigate against the impacts. The type of provision likely to be required will include Transport.</p>



# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

<p>16 Previously Developed Urban Land</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Focusing regeneration in the existing urban areas will increase the re-use of vacant sites and have a significant positive impact on this objective. However further into the plan period, as the portfolio of previously developed land gets increasingly smaller due to redevelopment, pressure on Greenfield and Green Belt sites will increase.</p>	<p>National Land Use Database. Housing Land Assessment. Employment Land and Premises Study. Annual Monitoring Report. HMRI Programme.</p>	<p>None required</p>
<p>17 Non-Renewable Energy</p>	<p>I</p>	<p>Initially uncertain effect but with mitigation measures anticipate positive long-term effect. Housing and employment developments will result in increased energy consumption unless all new development moves towards being zero carbon and adaptation. Part L of the Building Regulations will begin to phase in zero carbon development and adaptation development requirements and it is hoped that the impact will reduce and improve over the life of the Plan.</p>	<p>Renewable Energy Study. Merseyside Local Transport Plan.</p>	<p>Policy developed and implemented under Preferred Option 14 – Decentralised Energy production, minimise energy usage, increase energy efficiency and seek alternative fuel supplies, will help to mitigate and adapt to the impacts of increased impacts of housing and employment growth. Locating development near existing town centres and good access to public transport will help reduce car usage and therefore reliance on non-renewable fuel.</p>
<p>18 Sustainable Drainage &amp; Water Conservation</p>	<p>I</p>	<p>Initially uncertain effect but with mitigation measures anticipate that it is unlikely to have a negative effect. Housing and employment growth and potential extreme weather events due to climate change will impact on pluvial and fluvial waters and ability of existing water management systems to cope with flash flooding and contamination of water supplies, water consumption and availability of water supplies.</p>	<p>Water Cycle Study.</p>	<p>Preferred Option 16 - Development Management – identifies issues that need to be addressed when considering the appropriateness of any new development proposal. Impact on mitigation adoption and resilience to climate change and impact on wider environmental requirements are included. This should ensure sustainable water abstraction and drainage, which in turn avoids the potential for concentration of pollutants in water sources, and manage weather events such as flooding and increased demand for water effectively and efficiently in existing settlement and new developments. Mitigation and adaptation</p>

# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

19 Waste and Recycling		Initially uncertain effect but with mitigation measures unlikely to have a negative effect. Housing and employment growth will result in increased waste generation.	Annual Monitoring Report. Waste Reduction and Recycling Strategy.	measures should promote water conservation measures such as grey water and rain water harvesting in new developments  Sustainable waste construction and management plan should be included in every planning application for new developments. Council initiatives for waste management and recycling initiatives should continue to be promoted to ensure compliance with targets set out in the waste reduction strategy for Wirral. PO16 Development Management includes sustainable construction and waste management.
20 Flooding and Hazards	+	Positive mid term permanent effect. The option directs the majority of growth away from areas at risk of flooding but does allow for limited development in other urban areas of the Borough that have been identified as being at risk from flooding. However longer term as development opportunities become more limited, sites within flood risk areas may be proposed for development.	Annual Monitoring Report. Pitt Review. EA Flood Maps	Using sequential approach under PPS25, Flood risk assessments through the planning application process and the adoption of sustainable drainage measures should mitigate against and adapt to these impacts. Preferred Options 16 and 17 refer.
21 Local Distinctiveness	++	Strongly positive, long term permanent effect. The focus for new development will be within the existing urban areas and could place pressure on the existing built heritage. Alternatively, the regeneration of the urban areas could help protection and enhance the natural and built assets through careful and sympathetic design. Directing pressure away from the rural area will help to protect areas of landscape value, local distinctiveness and ensure availability of appropriate housing and development site.	Annual Monitoring Report. Conservation Area appraisals. Listed building registers. Settlement Area Profiles.	Policies developed under Preferred Option 16 Development Management and Preferred Option 15 Better Design should include criteria on protecting local distinctiveness, and will be used to mitigate against loss of local distinctiveness.
22 General Attractiveness	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. This policy option will regenerate the urban areas and through development control, design policies should secure environmental	Annual Monitoring Report. Biodiversity Audit. Tourism Strategy. Housing Strategy. Merseyside Local Transport Plan.	Policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 Development Management should require all new development and alterations to existing buildings to include measure to

		improvements having a positive impact of the attractiveness and well-being in the area. The potential tourism around the coastal resorts will need to be treated with care as fragile environmental assets could be affected.		mitigate against damage to the general attractiveness of the area and the Borough as a whole.
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	I	Uncertain effect dependent upon how policy is implemented. The option does have the potential to secure provision and enhancement of cultural, sport and leisure provision in accessible locations of the borough in tandem with other policies. The potential threats and opportunities as a result of a change in the climate may produce an increase in demand for some leisure and sports related services and activities, such as more parks and leisure centres with climate related facilities.	Annual Monitoring Report. Open Space Assessment. Green Infrastructure Strategy. Tourism Strategy.	Preferred Option 16 Development Management includes addressing impacts on mitigation, adaptation and resilience to climate change. Preferred Option 17 Developer Contributions will require new replacement facilities for Community Services, Public Realm and Green Infrastructure.
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. All new development is directed to the east and existing developed areas that are generally already served by a choice of sustainable transport modes. However, the development and enhancement of the Borough's transport network may be necessary in longer term as these areas are further developed.	Annual Monitoring Report. Green Travel Plans. Merseyside Local Transport Plan.	A positive effect is dependent upon how well connected new developments are to the Transport networks, which Strategic Objective 3 Traffic Accessibility seeks to achieve. Residents should be able to travel by a range of sustainable transport means and this would be considered through the transport provision and traffic infrastructure process. Sustainable transport infrastructure could include measures such as electric vehicle charging, cycle parking etc.
25 Crime Prevention	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The focus for new development is in a number of areas where crime rates have been shown to be high. The regeneration of these areas should help to reduce the likelihood of incidents and prevent crime.	Crime Statistics.	Preferred Option 16 Development Management aims to address impact on public safety when considering the appropriateness of any new developments. Preferred Option 15 Better Design should help to secure well designed developments that reduce the incidence for anti-social behaviour and improve the safety of local communities and the Borough overall.

## Summary

**Social Inclusion** - The Preferred Option directs urban regeneration and growth towards the older urban areas in East Wirral that are identified as having the greatest need of social, economic and environmental need. This will create and provide jobs, services and facilities that would work towards the retention of the working age population and encouraging a more balanced population. The Preferred Option should improve access to employment opportunities for all sectors of society. By enhancing the vitality and viability of the existing centres, this should provide better services facilities retail provision public realm and open spaces that will generally be accessible to all via public transport, in turn having a positive impact on tackling poverty, crime and social exclusion. Focusing development on Previously Developed Land will assist in the promotion of reducing the number of unfit and vacant properties, improving the general attractiveness of the Borough.

**Sustainable Consumption and Production** - The Preferred Option seeks to attract new business to the Borough and promote development in the areas with the greatest need of economic regeneration. Access to employment opportunities for local residents will be improved helping to tackle worklessness and income deprivation. It will also seek to attract and retain an appropriately skilled workforce together with new employment opportunities that are located near to housing development and existing transport networks. The vitality and viability of the existing shopping centres will be promoted.

**Environmental Protection and Enhancement** - The Preferred Option directs development to previously developed sites within the urban area, which will reduce pressure of development on sensitive areas therefore having a positive impact on protecting important habitats and biodiversity. There may be sites within the urban area that have important habitat or biodiversity value, which may need to be protected and enhanced where possible. The focus on previously developed land minimises the loss of productive land enhances opportunities for remediation of contaminated sites and contributes to the general attractiveness of the Borough.

**Natural Resources** - Concentrating development in the Growth Point and Mersey Heartland areas will maximise the use of previously developed land restricting development in the open countryside. Growth will increase energy consumption which will increase the use of non-renewable energy resources, place pressure on water resources and lead to increased household and commercial waste and measures to respond, mitigate and adapt to these demands will need to be implemented. The focus of development in the urban areas will help to restrict development in areas identified at risk of flooding.

**Quality of Life** - The preferred option will direct development to the eastern urban areas in need of regeneration and should secure environmental improvements and promote the well-being of the area. The eastern area is generally the most accessible by a choice of transport modes. Regeneration within these areas will create safer cleaner and more attractive residential areas that may have positive impacts on health.

## Proposed mitigation/ enhancement

**Social Inclusion** - Settlement Area policies developed under Preferred Option 2 will identify priorities for local infrastructure including medical services

**Sustainable Consumption and Production** - No mitigation/enhancement measures required

**Environmental Protection and Enhancement** - Mitigation and adaptation measures should be built into policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17, including ecological impact assessments as part of the planning application process and enhancements of biodiversity sites and natural open spaces or creation of green space/public realm should be sought as part of new developments and promotion of choice of travel modes.

**Natural Resources** - Policies developed under Preferred Options 14, 16 and 7 to support the use of water harvesting and conservation measures, remote the integration of waste management facilities in new developments to enable efficient recycling, reduce energy use and encourage fuel and water efficiencies and direct development away from in locations at risk from flooding.

**Quality of Life** - Development Control policies used to secure high quality development and attractive development, ensuring that layouts of new development are designed to minimise opportunity for crime and anti social behaviour and will enhance local heritage and distinctiveness.

## 12.5 Preferred Option 5 - Local Housing Targets

SA Objective	Assessment of effects Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/medium/long-term, scale, temporary/permanent)	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
1 Balanced Population	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Focused regeneration Newheartlands Pathfinder and Mersey Heartlands Growth Point will promote the social and economic regeneration of deprived areas and could attract and retain the working age population, reducing out migration and the creating a more balanced community. Allowing some development in the other areas targeting local identified improvements should promote a balanced population. The option however may have an adverse effect in the remaining areas of the Borough as development here will be restricted. A good quality living environment and access to a range of housing types and tenures including provision of affordable and specialist housing should also contribute positively to this objective.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>	ONS population statistics and forecasts. Migration rates	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	<p>Strongly positive, long-term effect permanent effect The provision of high quality housing developments alongside employment opportunities in these and may assist in closing the gap between standards of living and life opportunities. It will assist in addressing decline, create new opportunities for residents and help to encourage a sense</p> <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>	Index of Multiple Deprivation. Level of Educational attainment.	None required



3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	++	of community. Possible cumulative effect over time through the continued restructuring of local housing markets. Strongly positive, long-term effect permanent effect. Focusing housing development within the Newheartlands Pathfinder and Mersey Heartlands Growth Point will improve access to employment opportunities and local amenities for those identified in greatest need.	UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics	None required	
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	++	Strongly positive, long-term effect permanent effect. The focus on these areas will also support continued housing market renewal and could assist in reducing the number of unfit and vacant properties.	Vacant dwelling counts. Housing completions and commitments.	None required	
5 Healthy Communities	++	Strongly positive, long-term effect permanent effect. Housing growth within the Newheartlands Pathfinder and Mersey Heartlands Growth Point should secure efficient healthcare. The location of housing near to employment areas in East Wirral will also assist in promoting the need for more sustainable and alternative modes of transport and reduce the need to travel. Providing a greater choice of quality housing in areas of need could improve residents' quality of life.	NHS Compendium of Health statistics	None required	
6 Economic Performance	++	The option locates housing development alongside potential employment opportunities, close to existing educational facilities as part of the Growth Point initiative and could attract a more diverse and skilled community enhancing productivity.	UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics	None required	
7 Employment Growth	+	This option should have a strongly positive long term effect on employment opportunities across the urban areas as it should help to improve access to local employment opportunities.	Annual Business Inquiry. UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics	None required	



8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	<p>The provision of housing alongside new employment opportunities for local people. Linking housing construction with employment and training opportunities can help to address worklessness.</p>	Benefits Data Indicators. Housing Benefit/Council Tax Benefit Claimants.	<p>The potential benefits of this option are linked to Preferred Option 17, which requires new developments to contribute to new or replacement facilities to mitigate its impacts, of which provision of educational facilities may be requested.</p>
9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	<p>Positive long-term effect as housing growth will increase the catchment population around Birkenhead Town Centre will increase vitality.</p>		None required
10 High Quality Tourism	+	<p>Positive long-term effect since an increase in local population could support local tourist attractions through the regeneration of the area. This could help to improve the negative perceptions people have thus encouraging more visitors to the Borough.</p>	Annual Monitoring Report. Tourism Strategy	None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	-	<p>Possible positive effect depending upon how the policy is implemented. Focusing housing in urban areas will assist in protecting sites of important biodiversity and natural habitats sites outside of the urban area however; there may be sites of high biodiversity value within the urban area which development may have a negative impact on.</p>	Annual Monitoring Report. Biodiversity Audit. Local policy, designated sites, SPDs and PPSs as reference.	<p>Policy developed under Preferred Option 16 Development Management will require that the impact on local distinctiveness should be addressed when considering the appropriateness of any new development. Mitigation and adaptation measures should be the inclusion of ecological impact assessments as part of the planning application process. Enhancements, protection and provision of valuable habitats and sites of biodiversity, natural open spaces or creation of green space/public realm should be sought as part of new developments.</p>
12 Pollution	+	<p>Long-term positive impact. Housing growth within the Newheartlands Pathfinder and Mersey Heartlands Growth Point may increase traffic congestion on local roads; however this initiative also aims to locate employment alongside housing so this can reduce the need to travel to work by car. The Borough-wide target for the re-use of</p>	National Indicator 186	<p>Policy developed under Preferred Option 17 Developer Contributions will require new developments to contribute to new or replacement facilities where they are needed to serve the development or mitigate its impact. Improvements to pavements, cycle ways and public transport may help to mitigate traffic impacts and can be sought through Developer Contributions.</p>

		previously developed land of at least 80% may encourage remediation of contaminated land.		
13 Local Heritage	I	Possible positive effect depending upon how the policy is implemented. The focus on housing development in the eastern area will reduce the pressure of development in other more sensitive areas. The focus on Newheartlands Pathfinder and Mersey Heartlands Growth Point can be seen as an opportunity to strengthen local distinctiveness.	Listed building records. Conservation Area appraisals.	Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 to achieve good quality design.
14 Separation of Uses	I	Possible positive effect depending upon how the policy is implemented. The focus of housing growth will be restricted to a relatively small geographical area which may require higher housing densities. Protecting the residential amenity will be an important issue to manage.		Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 to ensure protection of residential amenity.
15 Traffic Intrusion	I	Possible positive effect depending upon how the policy is implemented. Concentrating development within the Newheartlands Pathfinder and Mersey Heartlands Growth Point may increase traffic congestion on local roads although focusing housing development in areas alongside employment may reduce the need to travel by car.	Merseyside Local Transport Plan	Policy developed under Preferred Option 17 Developer Contributions will require new developments to contribute to new or replacement facilities where they are needed to serve the development or mitigate its impact improvements to pavements, cycle ways and public transport may help to mitigate traffic impacts and may be sought through developer contributions. Alternative means of sustainable transport such as the Plugged-in-Places initiatives may need to be considered.
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	++	The Borough-wide target for the re-use of previously developed land of at least 80% would encourage remediation of contaminated land whilst restricting development in the open countryside.	National Land Use Database	Preferred Option 16 states that impact on mitigation, adaptation and resilience to climate change is an issue that will need to be addressed when considering the appropriateness of any new development. SUD's, sustainable development and

17 Non-Renewable Energy		<p>Negative effect in short term since housing growth will result in increased energy consumption, which will increase the use of non-renewable energy, unless all new development is zero carbon. As the building regulations are proposed to phase in zero carbon development, the impact should reduce as the plan period goes on and with mitigation measures could have positive long term effects. Focussing Housing development in the East of Mirral will assist in bringing forward initiatives to develop district central heating plants due to the anticipated critical mass of mixed use development being delivered.</p>		<p>adaptation to avoid or increase resilience to impact of severe weather events such as storms may be required</p>
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	-	<p>Impact of this objective could depend on how the option is implemented. New housing will lead to increased pressure on water resources and on sewer infrastructure. If the infrastructure is not available than this could impact the viability of reaching housing targets. Focusing sustainable development on previously developed land could assist sustainability of water provision and resilience to climate change. Green Infrastructure in new and existing developments should be designed and implemented in accordance with an approach that allows for adaptation to a changing climate.</p>	<p>Annual Monitoring Report. Part L Building Regulations</p>	<p>Adopting polices that minimise energy usage, increase energy efficiency and maximises the potential to utilise source of renewable energy and production will help to mitigate the impacts and assist in the adaptation to climate change through housing growth. PO14 Decentralised Energy will include a general policy to encourage energy efficiency and the use and development of renewable, decentralised and low carbon energy. Preferred Option 16 requires that impact on mitigation, adaptation and resilience to climate change is an issue that will need to be addressed when considering the appropriateness of any new development.</p> <p>Include measures through Preferred Option 14 - Decentralised Energy; Preferred Option 15 – better design, Preferred Option 16 -Development Management; Preferred Option 17 – Developer Contributions to secure including the adoption of water conservation and water harvesting measures in new development.</p>
19 Waste and Recycling	-	<p>Impact of this objective could depend on how the option is implemented. New housing development will lead to increased waste generation.</p>		<p>This can be mitigated through Preferred Option 16 -Development Management that should address impacts on mitigation, adaptation and resilience to climate change and that promote waste reduction and recycling.</p>

<p>20 Flooding and Hazards</p>	+	<p>Housing development will be concentrated in the Newheartlands Pathfinder and Mersey Heartlands Growth Point therefore directing development away from areas at risk of flooding. As development opportunities become more limited, sites identified as being at risk to flooding may be proposed for development. Mitigation and adaptation to protect and conserve biodiversity, habitats, highways infrastructure, public services and residents from risks and costs of flooding to their new homes.</p>	<p>Strategic Flood Risk Assessment</p>	<p>Include measures, though PO15 'Better Design' and PO16 'Development Management' to ensure that, where necessary, new development takes into account flood risk and includes measures to reduce the risk of flooding occurring and to ensure that development is resilient to its effects. Using sequential approach under PPS25, Flood risk assessments through the planning application process and the adoption of sustainable drainage measures should mitigate against and adapt to these impacts.</p>
<p>21 Local Distinctiveness</p>	-	<p>Targets will be set for each Settlement area to deliver the distribution of Housing based on the finding of the SHLAA. This will have a positive impact on Local distinctiveness as it will focus development where it is required and will take into account the individual needs of the community. Housing directed to the Urban Areas and restrictions in the remaining areas shall protect the locally distinctive character of the rural area of the Borough.</p>	<p>Spatial Portraits. Conservation Area appraisals. Listed building registers</p>	<p>Preferred Option '15 'Better Design' will promote the maintenance and enhancement of local distinctiveness and sustainable construction and design.</p>
<p>22 General Attractiveness</p>	+	<p>Positive, Long Term, permanent effect. Directing housing to the Newheartlands Pathfinder and Mersey Heartlands Growth Point areas will have a positive impact on the general attractiveness of these areas. This can combat any negative perceptions that exist about the area and engender a sense of community. It would also promote the regeneration of areas of greatest need.</p>		<p>Will need to be applied through policy developed under Preferred Option 15 'Better Design' - relating enhancement of local distinctiveness.</p>
<p>23 Culture, Sport and Leisure</p>	-	<p>Impact of this objective could depend on how the option is implemented. Increased catchment within areas of growth would affect existing culture, sport and leisure provision and infrastructure.</p>	<p>Open Space Assessment</p>	<p>Policy developed under Preferred Option 17 Developer Contributions should include measures to secure additional facilities or enhance existing facilities.</p>

24 Sustainable Travel Choices	++	Positive, long term effect. The location of high quality housing alongside employment opportunities as part of the Growth Point initiative may reduce the need to travel.	Merseyside Local Transport Plan. Residential travel plans and monitoring.	Links to Spatial Objective 4 on the provision of neighbourhood services. Policies developed under Preferred Option 16 & 17 will include measures to secure or enhance existing Transport networks or provide additional sustainable travel choices.
25 Crime Prevention	+	Positive, long term effect. Locating new housing developments in the most deprived areas of the borough and attracting people back these areas can have a positive impact on the reduction of crime levels and perceptions of crime thereby improving the image of certain areas making them appear and feel safer. Regeneration in these areas can also help to foster sense of community pride in and belonging to the area. Levels and types of antisocial behaviour together with a lack of respect for an area become less tolerated and can improve the overall feeling of an area as a pleasant place to live.	Crime Statistics	None required
<p><b>Summary</b></p> <p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - The provision of high quality housing alongside employment opportunities as part of the Growth Point initiative could attract a skilled workforce to areas of the greatest need, reducing out migration creating a more balanced population. The provision of high quality housing in areas of multiple deprivation may help to close the gap between standards of living and access to opportunity. This option aims to combat areas of decline, create new opportunities for residents and encourage a sense of community. The development of new housing in these areas would support continued housing market renewal and could together with other complimentary approaches such as the Council run Landlord Accreditation Scheme and the Decent Homes Standard, assist in reducing the overall number of unfit and vacant properties and increase the type, offer and tenure of Housing stock.</p> <p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - The provision of high quality housing alongside employment opportunities as part of the Growth Point initiative could attract a skilled workforce to take advantage of employment opportunities, enhancing economic productivity. Locating housing alongside employment could encourage an increase in sustainable local employment and should also improve access to job opportunities for local people. Opportunities to link the construction of housing with employment and training to help address worklessness.</p> <p><b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - Focusing development in the urban areas to the east could reduce pressure of development in more sensitive areas to the west, protecting local biodiversity habitats and local distinctiveness. Developing on land in the Newheartlands Pathfinder and Mersey Heartlands Growth Point could minimise the loss of land with intrinsic local value and enhance opportunities for using previously developed land and undertaking valuable remediation on contaminated sites. Housing in these areas may increase traffic congestion in areas already experiencing congestion, pollution and loss of air quality at peak times.</p>				

<p><b>Natural Resources</b> - Housing development concentrated in the Newheartlands Pathfinder and Mersey Heartlands Growth Point could assist in maximising the use of previously developed land whilst restricting development in the green belt. Housing growth will result in increased energy consumption that will increase the use of non-renewable energy and development will lead to increased waste generation. Housing development will be concentrated in the Newheartlands Pathfinder and Mersey Heartlands Growth Point area therefore directing risk away from areas of flood risk.</p> <p><b>Quality of Life</b> - Housing growth directed to the Urban Areas and restrictions in the remaining areas shall protect local distinctiveness. Growth in the Newheartlands Pathfinder and Mersey Heartlands Growth Point areas will promote the social, economic and environmental regeneration of areas of greatest need and improve the general attractiveness of the area. The option will promote accessibility to homes, jobs and services by alternative to the private car, encouraging sustainable travel choices. This could help combat any negative perceptions about the area and engender a sense of community, in turn this may increase the feeling of safety and minimise the opportunity for crime.</p>	<p><b>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</b></p> <p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - No mitigation/enhancement measures required - overall, it is envisaged the preferred policy option will have a positive impact on Social Inclusion.</p> <p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - Overall, it is envisaged the preferred policy option will have a positive impact on Sustainable Consumption and Production, although benefits under Objective 8 are linked to Preferred Option 17.</p> <p><b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - Policy developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 as appropriate will need to incorporate requirements such as achievement of good design, and ecological impact assessments as part of the planning application process. Enhancements / Provision of biodiversity sites and natural open spaces or creation of green space/public realm should be sought as part of new developments.</p> <p><b>Natural Resources</b> - Policies developed under Preferred Options 14, 15, 16 and 17 as appropriate will include measures to support the use of water harvesting and conservation measures, Promote the integration of waste management facilities to enable efficient recycling and energy from waste as part of new developments. Avoid development in locations at risk from flooding</p> <p><b>Quality of Life</b> - Policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 will include measures to secure high quality housing developments, ensuring that layouts of new development are designed to minimise opportunity for crime.</p>
---	--



## 12.6 Preferred Option 6 - Distribution of Housing

<b>Preferred Option 6 - Distribution of Housing</b> The Preferred Option sets out the broad distribution of housing and locates the majority of new housing in the regeneration priority areas in and around Birkenhead.		<b>Evidence and reference (where available)</b>	<b>Mitigation/ enhancement measures</b>
<b>SA Objective</b>	<b>Assessment of effects</b> <b>Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)</b>		
1 Balanced Population	Strongly positive, long term, permanent impact. The provision of high quality housing alongside employment opportunities as part of the Growth Point initiative could attract a skilled workforce to areas of greatest need, reducing out migration and creating a more balanced population. Focusing housing development in the HMRI area would assist in restructuring local housing markets and attracting a wider demographic to the area.  ++	Spatial Portrait. ONS population and migration statistics. Annual Monitoring Report Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	Strongly positive, long term, permanent impact. The provision of high quality housing alongside employment opportunities in areas of multiple deprivation may assist in closing the gap between standards of living and opportunity. This option would support the continued delivery of HMRI, which aims to combat areas of decline, create new opportunities for residents and encourage a sense of community. This option could have a cumulatively beneficial effect over time through the continued restructuring of housing markets.  ++	Spatial Portrait; Indices of Multiple Deprivation, levels of educational attainment, Annual Monitoring Report, BIRS	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Strongly positive, long-term permanent impact. Focusing housing development in the Growth Point and HMRI areas alongside employment opportunities will improve access	Spatial Portrait, BIRS	None required



		to opportunities and amenities (health, education and social care) for those in greatest need.			
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent impact. Focusing housing development in the Growth Point and HMRI areas would support continued housing market renewal and could assist in reducing the number of unfit and vacant properties.	Spatial Portrait, BIRS	None required	
5 Healthy Communities	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent impact. Concentrating housing growth within the Growth Point and HMRI will enable more efficient healthcare provision. Locating housing near employment sites in East Wirral will also promote the walking and cycling as modes of travel to work	NHS Compendium of Health Statistics. ONS statistics.	None required	
6 Economic Performance	++	Positive long-term, permanent impact; the provision of high quality housing alongside employment opportunities as part of the Growth Point initiative could attract a skilled workforce to take advantage of employment opportunities, enhancing economic productivity	Labour market statistics. Annual Monitoring Report. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required- needs to be applied alongside Preferred Spatial Objective 1 and Preferred Option 11	
7 Employment Growth	+	Positive long-term, permanent impact; the provision of housing alongside new employment could encourage an increase in sustainable local employment	Housing benefit statistics. Benefit claimants.	None required - needs to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Spatial Objective 1 and Preferred Option 11	
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive long-term permanent impact. The provision of housing alongside new employment could improve access to job opportunities for local people.	Spatial Portrait	There is also an opportunity to link housing construction with employment and training opportunities to help address worklessness - needs to be applied alongside Preferred Spatial Objective 1 and Preferred Option 11	
9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	Positive long-term permanent impact. Increasing the catchment population around Birkenhead and other centres will increase their viability	Spatial Portrait. Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required although degree of spending power of increased population will depend on their access to employment opportunities - success of Preferred Spatial Objective 1 and Preferred Option 11.	

			Spatial Portrait:	None required
10 High Quality Tourism	+	Positive long-term permanent impact. Increasing the catchment population alongside regeneration around Birkenhead in particular could support local tourism initiatives		
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	-	Impact on this objective could depend on how the option is implemented. Focusing housing development in urban east of Wirral could reduce pressure of development in sensitive areas, but could also have indirect impacts on these sites. This Spatial Option may place sites in the urban area which have biodiversity value under greater pressure, particularly in the longer term, as other sites are developed out. Some brownfield sites have biodiversity value which needs to be taken into account and protected, and where possible enhanced, through the planning process.	Spatial Portrait: Biodiversity Audit. Merseyside Ecological Framework.	Application alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 to ensure the use of ecological surveys as part of the planning process, and incorporating biodiversity enhancements into development and as a part of public realm and green space improvements could help mitigate impacts on biodiversity and contribute to the ecological objectives of the Water Framework Directive.
12 Pollution	+	Positive long term permanent impact although may be short term pollution impacts resulting from construction. Focusing development in the Growth Point and surrounding HMRI areas could minimise the loss of productive land and could enhance opportunities for land remediation on contaminated sites.		Short term pollution impact of construction should be mitigated through application of additional policies and controls developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 plus Building Control, WRAP, BREEAM). Development in Rural Areas may not benefit from the sewer network. Other means of drainage might need to be assessed.
13 Local Heritage	-	Impact on this objective could depend on how the option is implemented. Focusing development in urban east of Wirral could increase pressure of development in sensitive areas, which may increase over time as supply of sites in the urban area reduces.		Will need to be applied under policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 which should avoid potential harm could be prevented through the appropriate imposition and application of additional policies and controls (archaeological surveys, good design principles)

14 Separation of Uses	-	Impact on this objective could depend on how the option is implemented. Focusing housing growth in a relatively small geographic area may require increased housing densities. Protecting residential amenity will be an important issue to address and manage		Potential harm could be prevented through the imposition and application of appropriate policies and controls developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16
15 Traffic Intrusion	-	Impact on this objective could depend on how the option is implemented. Concentrating development in the Growth Point and surrounding HMRI area may increase traffic congestion on local roads and increase pollution if the new residents are existing car owners, although focusing housing development in areas of employment growth and good public transport provision should reduce the need and demand for car travel.		Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17. The consideration of improvements to new and existing walking and cycling routes provision for electric vehicles and provision of public transport when determining the appropriateness of new housing provision may help to reduce the impact of traffic on an area and promote alternative transport choices.
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent impact. Concentrating development in the Growth Point and surrounding HMRI area could assist in maximising the use of previously developed urban land and buildings whilst restricting development in the open countryside.	National Land Use Database	None Required, although will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 14 and 16 to ensure any ecological value of previously developed land is safeguarded.
17 Non-Renewable Energy	-	Uncertain impact in the short term - positive impact likely to increase to strongly positive in the longer term. Housing growth will result in increased energy consumption, which will increase the use of non-renewable energy unless all new development is zero carbon. As the Building Regulations are proposed to phase in zero carbon development, the impact is likely to reduce as the plan period goes on. Focusing growth and development in East Wirral will make it easier to sustain district heating in this area due to the critical mass of mixed use development being delivered, in particular in Wirral Waters.		Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 14, 15, 16 and 17 to ensure development minimises energy usage, ensures energy that is used is done so efficiently, and maximises renewable energy production, in order to help mitigate impacts of housing growth

18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	-	New housing development will lead to increased pressure on water resources. Focusing development on previously developed land could contribute to sustainable water conservation through reducing development pressure on green infrastructure.		Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Option 15 and 16, which will require consideration of water resource management issues. Infrastructure Planning will consider future water infrastructure requirements
19 Waste and Recycling	-	New housing development is likely to lead to increased waste arisings.		Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 which will require consideration of waste management considerations.
20 Flooding and Hazards	+	Positive long term impact. Concentrating development in the Growth Point and surrounding HMRI area (mostly flood zone 1) could assist in restricting development in areas at risk of flooding. In the longer term as previous developed land is taken up, there may be pressure on other sites in higher flood zone categories although this would be dealt with through additional policies and controls.	Strategic Flood Risk Assessment	Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 and alongside preferred Spatial Objective 6.
21 Local Distinctiveness	-	Impact on this objective could depend on how the option is implemented. New housing development could put pressure on areas of local distinctiveness		Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 which should include controls relating to design and conservation. Will need to consider impact of energy efficiency measures/climate change resilience features on
22 General Attractiveness	+	Positive long term permanent impact. Focusing new housing development in the HMRI area will support the objectives of the New Heartlands programme. This could help to combat any negative perceptions about the area and engender a sense of community. It would also promote the regeneration of areas of greatest need.		Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 to secure this.

23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	I	Impact could depend on how this option is implemented. Potential to secure enhancement of facilities through new housing development.		Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 18 to secure this
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	++	Concentrating development in the Growth Point and surrounding HMRI area where public transport provision is generally good should increase access to sustainable travel modes. The provision of high quality housing alongside employment opportunities as part of the Growth Point initiative could promote easy accessibility to employment via alternatives to the private car.	Merseyside Local Transport Plan. Residential travel plans and monitoring.	Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 to secure (where needed) capacity enhancements to walking and cycling routes, and to public transport and provision for electric vehicles alongside housing provision to ensure traffic impacts do not increase as a result of further housing development – can be assessed through infrastructure planning.
25 Crime Prevention	+	Housing-led Regeneration may reduce crime through designing out crime measures and improving perceptions of an area.	Crime Statistics	None Required
<p><b>Summary</b></p>				
<p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - This option is scored as having a strongly positive impact against all the SA objectives under this heading, which are all related to urban regeneration. These positive benefits are considered to be long term and permanent. No mitigation measures are considered necessary, although where housing renewal take place, consideration of impact of displacement of communities will need to be considered.</p>				
<p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - This option is scored as having a positive impact against the SA objectives under this heading, although will need to be applied alongside Preferred Spatial Objective 1 and Preferred Option 11 to ensure the positive benefits which are otherwise largely indirect in that housing is seen as being an important component of attracting and retaining a workforce. Positive impacts are also identified in relation to tourism.</p>				
<p><b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - Impacts in relation to environmental protection and enhancement are more mixed: in relation to biodiversity/natural habitats, traffic intrusion and separation of uses, impacts could be positive or negative, depending on how the Preferred Option is implemented. The need for application alongside other control measures, especially in relation to biodiversity are identified.</p>				
<p><b>Natural Resources</b> - This option is strongly positive in terms of maximising the use of previously developed urban land, but impacts in relation to the other SA objectives are more uncertain and the prevention of negative impacts will depend on the adoption and application of robust and additional controls relating to sustainability, mitigation, adaptation, carbon reduction, energy efficiency utilizing renewable energy, waste minimisation and recycling, waste management and sustainable water management.</p>				
<p><b>Quality of Life</b> - Positive impacts are identified in relation to general attractiveness and sustainable travel choices. Uncertain impacts identified in relation to culture/sport and leisure and local distinctiveness, positive benefits are identified in relation to sustainable transport, crime prevention, and general attractiveness.</p>				

## Proposed mitigation/ enhancement

**Social Inclusion** - None required

**Sustainable Consumption and Production** - The importance of applying this option alongside policies developed under Preferred Spatial Objective 1 and Preferred Option 11 is identified. In relation to worklessness and income deprivation there is also an opportunity to link housing construction with employment and training opportunities to help address worklessness under Preferred Option 17.

**Environmental Protection and Enhancement** - The importance of applying this option alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 is identified. In relation to biodiversity and natural habitats, ensuring the use of ecological surveys as part of the planning process, and incorporating biodiversity enhancements into development and as a part of public realm and green space improvements could help mitigate impacts on biodiversity. In relation to pollution, the short term pollution impact of construction could be mitigated through application of additional policies and control (Development control). In relation to local heritage potential harm could be prevented through the imposition and application of additional policies and controls (archaeological surveys, good design principles). In relation to traffic intrusion, improvements to walking and cycling routes and to public transport alongside housing provision may help ensure traffic impacts do not increase as a result of further housing development

**Natural Resources** - The importance of applying this option alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 in particular (plus 17 and 18 in some cases) is identified. In relation to renewable energy, adopting policies that minimise energy usage, ensure energy that is used is done so efficiently, and maximises renewable energy production, will help mitigate impacts of housing growth; In relation to sustainable drainage/water conservation, potential impacts can be mitigated by ensuring the adoption of water conservation and water harvesting measures in new development. In relation to minimising waste generation, increased waste arisings could be mitigated through policies which promote waste reduction and recycling. In relation to flood risk potential impacts could be mitigated by application of other policies and controls such as the PPS25 sequential test.

**Quality of Life** - The importance of applying this option alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 in particular is identified. In relation to local distinctiveness, pressure on areas of local distinctiveness could be mitigated through additional policies and controls relating to design and conservation. In relation to general attractiveness, there will be a need to apply other policies and controls relating to design quality etc to new development to secure positive effects. In relation to sustainable travel choices, there may be a need for capacity enhancements to walking and cycling routes and to public transport alongside housing provision may help ensure traffic impacts do not increase as a result of further housing development – this can potentially be assessed through infrastructure planning.



## 12.7 Preferred Option 7 - Phasing Housing Development

<b>Preferred Option 7 - Phasing Housing Development</b> Housing development will be phased across the Borough as a whole, to maximise the reuse of existing buildings and previously developed land.		<b>Evidence and reference (where available)</b>	<b>Mitigation/ enhancement measures</b>
<b>SA Objective</b>	<b>Assessment of effects</b> <b>Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/medium/long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)</b>		
1 Balanced Population	Positive long term, permanent impact. This option could have a positive impact on restructuring housing markets and securing a balanced population, but significant positive impact would be dependent on the option being applied through Preferred Option 8 to direct development to regeneration priority areas where the needs to restructure of housing markets and re-balance the population are most acute.  +	Spatial Portrait: ONS population and migration statistics. Annual Monitoring Report. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	This Preferred Option will need to be applied through implementation of Preferred Option 8
2 Multiple Deprivation	Positive long-term, permanent impact. This option could support social inclusion, alongside additional controls, but significant positive impact is dependent on the option being applied through Preferred Option 8 if it is to direct development to areas of particular need.  +	Spatial Portrait: Index of Multiple Deprivation. Levels of educational attainment. Annual Monitoring Report. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	This Preferred Option will need to be applied through implementation of Preferred Option 8
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Positive long-term permanent impact. This option could enhance access to services and amenities through prioritising housing on sustainable previously developed sites across the Borough, although it will need to be applied through Preferred Option 8 if it is to direct development to areas of particular need.  +	Spatial Portrait:	This Preferred Option will need to be applied through implementation of Preferred Option 8. Will need to consider adequacy of existing services and amenities through infrastructure planning.



4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	+	Positive long term, permanent impact. This option could assist in reducing the number of vacant sites by prioritising previously developed land across the Borough, but will need to be applied through Preferred Option 8 if it is to direct development to areas in the HMRI and Regeneration Priority Areas	Spatial Portrait: Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	This Preferred Option will need to be applied through implementation of Preferred Option 8
5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, long-term permanent impact. Concentrating housing growth on existing buildings and brownfield land which are generally in the urban area will enable more efficient healthcare provision. It will need to be applied through Preferred Option 8 if it is to direct development to areas in the HMRI and Regeneration Priority Areas. Locating housing near employment sites in East Wirral will also promote the walking and cycling as modes of travel to work.	NHS Compendium of Health Statistics. ONS Statistics.	This Preferred Option will need to be applied through implementation of Preferred Option 8
6 Economic Performance	+	Positive long term permanent impact but this option will be need to be applied through Preferred Option 8 if it is to direct development to regeneration priority areas where the need to improve economic performance is greatest.	Labour Market Statistics. Annual Monitoring Report. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	This Preferred Option will need to be applied through implementation of Preferred Option 8
7 Employment Growth	+	Positive long term permanent impact, which could support economic revitalisation but will need to be applied through Preferred Option 8 if it is to encourage sustainable local employment, as otherwise housing will not necessarily be directed to areas of employment growth.	Housing benefit statistics. Benefit claimants.	This Preferred Option will need to be applied through implementation of Preferred Option 8
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive long term permanent impact. This option would support economic revitalisation but will need to be applied through Preferred Option 8 if it is to direct development to areas of worklessness and income deprivation.	Spatial Portrait	This Preferred Option will need to be applied through implementation of Preferred Option 8

9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	Positive long term permanent impact. Prioritising housing growth on previously developed sites and existing buildings in the urban area could increase the catchment population around Birkenhead and other centres and increase their vitality.	Spatial Portrait: Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study, Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
10 High Quality Tourism	+	Positive long term permanent impact. Increasing the catchment population through housing development could support local tourism initiatives	Spatial Portrait.	None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	-	Impact on this objective could depend on how the option is implemented. Focusing housing development in previously developed land and premises could reduce pressure of development in sensitive areas, but could also have indirect impacts on these sites. This Spatial Option may place sites in the urban area which have biodiversity value under greater pressure, particularly in the longer term, as other sites are developed out. Some brownfield sites have biodiversity value which needs to be taken into account and protected, and where possible enhanced, through the planning process.	Spatial Portrait: Biodiversity Audit. Merseyside Ecological Framework. EU Water Framework Directive.	Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 to ensure the use of ecological surveys as part of the planning process, and incorporating biodiversity enhancements into development and as a part of public realm and green space improvements could help mitigate impacts on biodiversity
12 Pollution	+	Positive long term permanent impact, although there may be short term pollution effects from construction activity. Focusing development on previously developed land could minimise the loss of productive land and could enhance opportunities for land remediation on contaminated sites.		Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 to ensure that short term pollution impact of construction is mitigated through the imposition and application of additional policies and controls.
13 Local Heritage	-	Impact on this objective could depend on how the option is implemented. Focusing development in urban east of Wirral could increase pressure of development in sensitive areas, which may increase over time as supply of sites in the urban area reduces.		Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 to ensure that potential harm is prevented through the imposition and application of additional policies and controls (archaeological surveys, good design principles)

14 Separation of Uses		Impact on this objective could depend on how the option is implemented. Focusing housing growth on previous developed land and buildings may require increased housing densities. Protecting residential amenity will be an important issue to address and manage.		Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 to ensure that potential harm could be prevented through the imposition and application of additional policies and controls
15 Traffic Intrusion	-	Impact on this objective could depend on how the option is implemented. Concentrating development on previous developed land and premises in the urban areas may increase traffic congestion on local roads if the new residents are existing car owners, although focusing housing development in areas of employment growth and good public transport provision should reduce the need and demand for car travel.		Application alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 ensure that improvements to walking and cycling routes and to public transport alongside housing provision may help ensure traffic impacts do not increase as a result of further housing development.
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	++	Strongly positive, long term, permanent impact as the option indicates a focus on previously developed land on a Borough-wide basis.	National Land Use Database	None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	+	Positive, long term, permanent impact. Focusing growth and development on previously developed land and premises, particularly in east Wirral may make it easier to sustain district heating in this area due to the critical mass of mixed use development being delivered, in particular in Wirral Waters. Reuse of existing buildings could improve their energy performance, but older buildings may be more difficult to adapt to incorporate sustainable energy measures.		Application alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 to ensure the adoption of measures that minimise energy usage, ensure energy that is used is done so efficiently and maximises renewable energy production, will help mitigate impacts of housing growth.
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	+	New housing development will lead to increased pressure on water resources. Focusing development on previously developed land could contribute to sustainable water conservation through reducing development pressure on green infrastructure. Re-use of existing buildings		Application alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 to ensure the adoption of measures to ensure the adoption of water conservation and water harvesting measures in new development

		may present opportunities to improve water efficiency performance which could have positive impact on the water consumption of existing stock.		
19 Waste and Recycling	-	Uncertain impact: New housing development is likely to lead to increase waste arisings, although reuse of existing buildings may reduce construction waste.	Strategic Flood Risk Assessment	Application alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 to ensure the adoption of measures to minimise impact of increased waste arisings through promotion of waste reduction and recycling
20 Flooding and Hazards	+	Positive long term impact. Concentrating development on previously developed land and premises could assist in reducing pressure for development in areas of flood risk, in the longer term as previous developed land is taken up, there may be pressure on other sites in higher flood zone categories although this would be dealt with through additional policies and controls. Existing stock in flood risk areas could potentially be made more flood resilient.		Application under policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 so long as these are PPS25-compliant should prevent any adverse impact on flood risk
21 Local Distinctiveness	-	Impact on this objective could depend on how the option is implemented. New housing development could put pressure on areas of local distinctiveness.		Application alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 to ensure the adoption of measures and controls relating to design and conservation
22 General Attractiveness	+	Positive long term permanent impact. Focusing new housing development on previously developed land and premises will reduce the amount of derelict and underused land and could help to combat any negative perceptions about the area and engender a sense of community. It would also promote the regeneration of areas of greatest need.		Application alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 to ensure the adoption of measures relating to design quality to secure this.
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	-	Impact could depend on how the option is implemented. There is potential to secure enhancement of facilities through new housing development.		Application alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 to ensure the adoption of measures relating to provision of recreational open space etc to secure positive benefits.

<p>24 Sustainable Travel Choices</p>	+	<p>Positive long term permanent impact. Borough-wide focus on previously developed land in the urban area may promote access to sustainable transport choices depending on the location.</p>		<p>Application alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 to ensure the adoption of measures such as capacity enhancements to walking and cycling routes and to public transport, electric vehicles infrastructure alongside housing provision to ensure that traffic impacts do not increase as a result of further housing development in the urban areas prioritised under this option.</p>
<p>25 Crime Prevention</p>	+	<p>Positive long term permanent impact. Borough wide focus on reuse of previously developed land and buildings may reduce incidence of crime</p>	<p>Crime Statistics</p>	<p>Application alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 to ensure the adoption of measures related to designing out crime are applied at the planning application stage.</p>
<p><b>Summary</b></p>				
<p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - The implications of this option for the first four sustainability objectives are recorded as positive, but this is dependent upon the application of Preferred Option 8 which states the order of preference for the phasing of housing land. There is a need to consider the adequacy of services and amenities through the infrastructure planning process</p>				
<p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - Again in relation to positive impacts identified, these are dependent upon the application of Preferred Option 8 which states the order of preference for the phasing of housing land.</p>				
<p><b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - No significant effect identified, with the exception of pollution, where the option could increase opportunities for remediation of contaminated land.</p>				
<p><b>Natural Resources</b> - No significant effects identified, with the exception of previously developed land where a strong positive permanent long term effect is suggested, as the Preferred Option will prioritise previously developed land across the Borough although the option will need to be applied alongside other policies and controls to ensure environmental protection safeguards.</p>				
<p><b>Quality of Life</b> - No significant effects identified, with the exception of sustainable travel choices, where positive benefit may result from prioritizing previously developed land in the urban area. Need to consider adequacy of transport infrastructure.</p>				
<p><b>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</b></p>				
<p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - In relation to Social Inclusion, the key mitigation issue is that the Core Strategy should tie this option to implementation of Preferred Option 8</p>				
<p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - the key mitigation issue is again that the Core Strategy should tie this option to implementation of Preferred Option 8</p>				

**Environmental Protection and Enhancement** - The importance of applying this option alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 in particular is identified. In relation to biodiversity impacts, ensuring the use of ecological surveys as part of the planning process, and incorporating biodiversity enhancements into development and as a part of public realm and green space improvements could help mitigate impacts on biodiversity. In relation to pollution, Short term pollution impact of construction could be mitigated through the imposition and application of additional policies and controls. In relation to local heritage, potential harm could be prevented through the imposition and application of additional policies and controls (archaeological surveys, good design principles). In relation to separation of uses, potential harm could be prevented through the imposition and application of additional policies and controls. In relation to traffic intrusion, improvements to walking and cycling routes and to public transport alongside housing provision may help ensure traffic impacts do not increase as a result of further housing development

**Natural Resources** - The importance of applying this option alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 in particular is identified. In relation to non-renewable energy, adopting policies that minimize energy usage, ensure energy that is used is done so efficiently and maximises renewable energy production, will help mitigate impacts of housing growth. In relation to sustainable drainage/water conservation, potential impacts can be mitigated by ensuring the adoption of water conservation and water harvesting measures in new development. Additional policies and controls would prevent adverse impact on flood risk

**Quality of Life** - The importance of applying this option alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 in particular is identified. Any impact on areas of local distinctiveness would be mitigated through additional policies and controls relating to design and conservation. In relation to general attractiveness there will be a need to apply appropriate policies and controls relating to design quality to secure this. In relation to culture sport and leisure there will be a need to apply appropriate policies and controls relating to provision of recreational open space etc to secure this. In relation to sustainable transport choices, there may be a need for capacity enhancements to walking and cycling routes and to public transport alongside housing provision to ensure that traffic impacts do not increase as a result of further housing development in the urban areas prioritized under this option. In relation to crime prevention, there may be a need to ensure appropriate policies and controls relating to designing out crime are applied at the planning application stage.



### 12.8 Preferred Option 8 - Order of Preference

<b>Preferred Option 8 - Order of Preference</b> The order of preference is to develop brownfield land within the regeneration priority areas first, followed by brownfield land elsewhere. Greenfield land remains the lowest priority for new development.			
<b>SA Objective</b>	<b>Assessment of effects</b> <b>Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/medium/long-term, scale, temporary/permanent)</b>	<b>Evidence and reference (where available)</b>	<b>Mitigation/ enhancement measures</b>
1 Balanced Population	Strongly positive, permanent, long term effect. The prioritisation of housing development in the Regeneration Priority areas should assist in restructuring local housing markets and attracting a wider demographic to the area. <b>++</b>	Spatial Portrait: ONS population and migration statistics. Annual Monitoring Report. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	Strongly positive, permanent, long term effect. This option could support social inclusion, alongside additional controls, by directing new housing to the Regeneration Priority Areas. <b>++</b>	Spatial Portrait, Index of Multiple Deprivation. Levels of educational attainment. Annual Monitoring Report. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Positive, permanent long term effect. This option could enhance access to services and amenities through prioritising the location of housing in the urban areas of East Wirral. <b>+</b>	Spatial Portrait.	None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	Strongly positive, long term permanent effect. This option will prioritise areas of particular housing need to assist in the restructuring of local housing markets. <b>++</b>	Spatial Portrait: Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
5 Healthy Communities	Positive long term permanent effect. Providing a greater choice of high quality housing in areas of need could improve residents' quality of life. <b>+</b>	NHS Compendium of Health Statistics. ONS Statistics.	None required



6 Economic Performance	+	Positive long term permanent effect. This option could support economic revitalisation and enhance economic performance, through prioritising housing in areas of employment growth.	Labour Market Statistics. Annual Monitoring Report. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
7 Employment Growth	+	Positive long term permanent effect. This option could support economic revitalisation and encourage sustainable local employment, through prioritising housing in areas of employment growth.	Housing benefit statistics. Benefit claimants	None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive long term permanent effect. This option could support economic revitalisation and reduce unemployment and income deprivation, through prioritising housing in areas of employment growth.	Spatial Portrait.	There is also an opportunity to link housing construction with employment and training opportunities to help address worklessness
9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	Positive long-term permanent impact. Increasing the catchment population around Birkenhead and other centres will increase their vitality.	Spatial Portrait. Retail, Town Centres and Commercial Leisure Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
10 High Quality Tourism	+	Positive long-term permanent impact. Increasing the catchment population alongside regeneration around Birkenhead in particular could support local tourism initiatives.	Spatial Portrait.	None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	-	Impact on this objective could depend on how the option is implemented. Focusing housing development in urban east of Wirral could reduce pressure of development in sensitive areas, but could also have indirect impacts on these sites. This Spatial Option may place sites in the urban area which have biodiversity value under greater pressure, particularly in the longer term, as other sites are developed out. Some brownfield sites have biodiversity value which needs to be taken into account and protected, and where possible enhanced, through the planning process.	Spatial Portrait. Biodiversity Audit. Merseyside Ecological Framework. EU Water Framework Directive.	Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 to ensure the use of ecological surveys as part of the planning process, and incorporating biodiversity enhancements into development and as a part of public realm and green space improvements could help mitigate impacts on biodiversity

12 Pollution		Positive long term permanent effect although there may be short term negative pollution impacts arising from construction. Focusing development on previously developed land could enhance opportunities for land remediation on contaminated sites.		Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 to ensure short term pollution impact of construction is mitigated through the imposition and application of additional policies and controls
13 Local Heritage	I	Impact on this objective could depend on how the option is implemented. Focusing development in urban east of Wirral could increase pressure of development in sensitive areas, which may increase over time as supply of sites in the urban area reduces.		Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 to ensure potential harm is prevented through the imposition and application of additional policies and controls (archaeological surveys, good design principles)
14 Separation of Uses	0	Impact on this objective could depend on how the option is implemented. Focusing housing growth on previous developed land and buildings may require increased housing densities. Protecting residential amenity will be an important issue to address and manage		Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 to ensure potential harm could be prevented through the imposition and application of additional policies and controls.
15 Traffic Intrusion	I	If additional priority is given within the hierarchy set out in this option to focus on particular areas where the local road network has capacity to withstand extra traffic there will be positive benefits for this objective. If not applied in this way, it may increase traffic on certain roads, although this would be dealt with through existing policies and controls.		Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 to ensure improvements to walking and cycling routes and to public transport alongside housing provision ensure traffic impacts do not increase as a result of further housing development
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	++	Strongly positive permanent impact. Option prioritises previously developed land and limit development on previously undeveloped urban land and open countryside.	National Land Use Database.	None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	Positive, long term, permanent impact. Focusing growth and development on previously developed land and premises, particularly in east Wirral may make it easier to sustain district heating in this area due to the critical mass of mixed use development being delivered, in particular in Wirral Waters		Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 to ensure application of measures which minimise energy usage, ensure energy that is used is done so efficiently and maximises renewable energy production, will help mitigate impacts of housing growth.

18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	0	New housing development will lead to increased pressure on water resources. Focusing development on previously developed land could contribute to sustainable water conservation through reducing development pressure on green infrastructure.		Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 to ensure Potential impacts can be mitigated by ensuring the adoption of water conservation and water harvesting measures in new development
19 Waste and Recycling	0	New housing development is likely to lead to increase waste arisings.		Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 to ensure increased waste arisings are mitigated through policies which promote waste reduction and recycling
20 Flooding and Hazards	+	Positive impact with long term uncertainty. Concentrating development on previously developed land and premises could assist in restricting development in areas of flood risk. In the longer term as previous developed land is taken up, there may be pressure on other sites further down the order of phasing in higher flood zone categories although this would be dealt with through additional policies and controls.	Strategic Flood Risk Assessment.	Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 which will need to be compliant with PPS25 and therefore should prevent any adverse impact on flood risk
21 Local Distinctiveness	I	Impact on this objective could depend on how the option is implemented. New housing development could put pressure on areas of local distinctiveness.		Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 to ensure any impact on areas of local distinctiveness is mitigated through additional policies and controls relating to design and conservation.
22 General Attractiveness	0	Positive long term permanent impact. Focusing new housing development on previously developed land and premises will reduce the amount of derelict and underused land and could help to combat any negative perceptions about the area and engender a sense of community. It would also promote the regeneration of areas of greatest need.		Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 to ensure application of appropriate policies and controls relating to design quality.

23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	Impact could depend on how the option is implemented. There is potential to secure enhancement of facilities through new housing development	Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 to ensure application of appropriate policies and controls relating to provision of recreational open space etc to secure this.
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive long term permanent impact. This option could offer additional support to promote sustainable transport choices by directing new housing development to Regeneration Priority Areas.	Will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 to ensure application of additional controls to secure modal shift plus objectives in emerging LTP3 relating to affordable public transport costs.
25 Crime Prevention	0	Positive long term permanent impact. Focus on reuse of previously developed land and buildings may reduce incidence of crime.	May be a need to ensure appropriate policies and controls relating to designing out crime are applied at the planning application stage
<p><b>Summary</b></p> <p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - Positive effects as a result of the focus of the policy option on regeneration priority areas There is a need to consider the adequacy of services and amenities through the infrastructure planning process</p> <p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - Again positive effects due to the emphasis on the regeneration priority areas; no effect in relation to town centres and tourism</p> <p><b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - With the exception of pollution, no significant effects are identified, with the exception of traffic intrusion, where effects could be positive or negative, depending on how the option is implemented</p> <p><b>Natural Resources</b> - Strongly positive impact in relation to previously developed urban land because of the focus of the option; no significant effects identified in relation to the other sustainability objectives although the option will need to be applied alongside other policies and controls to ensure environmental protection safeguards.</p> <p><b>Quality of Life</b> - Positive effect in relation to sustainable travel – no impact identified in relation to the other objectives.</p>			
<p><b>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</b></p> <p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - None Required</p> <p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - In relation to worklessness and income deprivation, there is also an opportunity to link housing construction with employment and training opportunities to help address worklessness</p>			

**Environmental Protection and Enhancement** - The importance of applying this option alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 in particular is identified. In relation to Biodiversity and natural habitats ensuring the use of ecological surveys as part of the planning process, and incorporating biodiversity enhancements into development and as a part of public realm and green space improvements could help mitigate impacts on biodiversity. In relation to pollution, short term pollution impact of construction could be mitigated through the imposition and application of additional policies and controls. In relation to local heritage, potential harm could be prevented through the imposition and application of additional policies and controls (archaeological surveys, good design principles. In relation to separation of uses, potential harm could be prevented through the imposition and application of additional policies and controls. In relation to traffic intrusion, improvements to walking and cycling routes and to public transport alongside housing provision may help ensure traffic impacts do not increase as a result of further housing development

**Natural Resources** - The importance of applying this option alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 in particular is identified. In relation to traffic intrusion, adopting policies that minimize energy usage, ensure energy that is used is done so efficiently and maximises renewable energy production, will help mitigate impacts of housing growth. In relation to sustainable drainage/water conservation, potential impacts can be mitigated by ensuring the adoption of water conservation and water harvesting measures in new development. In relation to waste and recycling, increased waste arisings could be mitigated through policies which promote waste reduction and recycling. In relation to flooding, additional policies and controls should prevent any adverse impact on flood risk.

**Quality of Life** - The importance of applying this option alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 in particular is identified. In relation to local distinctiveness, any impact on areas of local distinctiveness would be mitigated through additional policies and controls relating to design and conservation. In relation to general attractiveness there will be a need to apply appropriate policies and controls relating to design quality to secure this. In relation to culture sport and leisure, there will be a need to apply appropriate policies and controls relating to provision of recreational open space etc to secure this. In relation to sustainable travel choices, there may need to be used in conjunction with additional controls to secure modal shift. In relation to minimizing opportunities for crime and anti-social behaviour, there may be a need to ensure appropriate policies and controls relating to designing out crime are applied at the planning application stage.

## 12.9 Preferred Option 9 - Affordable and Specialist Housing

SA Objective	Assessment of effects Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/medium/long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
<p><b>Preferred Option 9 - Affordable and Specialist Housing</b> Affordable housing will be required at 25%, with 10% within the Newheartlands Pathfinder area, rising to a target of 40% as the economy recovers. Up to a third of new housing should be set aside for specialist needs including sheltered and extra care housing.</p>			
1 Balanced Population	<p>Targets which require provision of affordable housing across the Borough would encourage the formation of diverse, sustainable communities. The Preferred Option would promote social inclusion through providing a diverse housing offer which would appeal to a wider demographic. The benefits of the preferred option, which includes targets that can be reconsidered as necessary, are long term and permanent.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>	None required	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	<p>Provision of affordable housing across the Borough could assist in providing wider social inclusion, through offering affordable housing choices in a range of locations. The benefits of the preferred option, which includes targets that can be reconsidered as necessary, are long term and permanent.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>	Housing Market Assessment. Spatial Portrait. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	<p>The preferred option will help to address identified deficiencies within the Borough. The benefits of the Preferred Option will be long term and permanent.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">+</p>		None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	<p>The preferred option would support the provision of modern affordable housing and could support the promotion of housing market renewal through diversifying the housing market. The benefits of the preferred</p> <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>	Housing Market Assessment. Spatial Portrait. Annual Monitoring Report	None required



		option, which includes targets that can be reconsidered as necessary, are long term and permanent.		
5 Healthy Communities	++	Affordable housing is often required to be built to a higher specification than market housing. This may improve the quality of life for residents in need. Increased fuel efficiencies could equate to a reduction in fuel poverty. The benefits of the Preferred Option are long term, providing RSLs maintain the current building standards.	This would be dependant on RSLs maintaining current high standards. General requirements under policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 will also secure positive benefits	
6 Economic Performance	0	No significant impact	None required	
7 Employment Growth	0	No significant impact	None required	
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Provision of affordable units will lead to reduced spending on housing costs. The benefits of the preferred option, which includes targets that can be reconsidered as necessary, are long term and permanent.	None required	
9 Vitality of Town Centres	0	No significant impact	None required	
10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant impact	None required	
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	0	No significant impact	None required	
12 Pollution	+	Affordable housing is often required to be built to a higher environmental specification than market housing; however additional controls would be needed to secure this. The benefits of the Preferred Option are long term, providing RSLs maintain the current building standards.	This would be dependant on RSLs maintaining current high standards. General requirements under policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 will also secure positive benefits	
13 Local Heritage	0	No significant impact	None required	
14 Separation of Uses	0	No significant impact	None required	
15 Traffic Intrusion	0	No significant impact	None required	

16 Previously Developed Urban Land	-	Contaminated land remediation costs could reduce viability of providing affordable units.		Policy controls will be required to ensure the impact adversely on bringing forward previously developed land.
17 Non-Renewable Energy	+	The benefits of the Preferred Option are long term, providing RSL's maintain the current building standards. Affordable housing is often required to be built to a higher environmental specification than market housing and could contribute to a reduction in the consumption of energy. Additional controls would be needed to secure this.		This would be dependant on RSLs maintaining current high standards. General requirements under policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 will also secure positive benefits
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	+	The benefits of the Preferred Option are long term, providing RSL's maintain the current building standards. Affordable housing is often required to be built to a higher environmental standard than market housing. Additional controls would be needed to secure this.		This would be dependant on RSLs maintaining current high standards. General requirements under policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 will also secure positive benefits
19 Waste and Recycling	+	The benefits of the Preferred Option are long term, providing RSL's maintain the current building standards. Affordable housing is often required to be built to a higher environmental specification than market housing and could contribute to a reduction in waste production in the construction process. Additional controls would be needed to secure this.		This would be dependant on RSLs maintaining current high standards. General requirements under policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 will also secure positive benefits
20 Flooding and Hazards	0	No significant impact	Strategic Flood Risk Assessment.	None required
21 Local Distinctiveness	0	No significant impact	Design SPD.	None required
22 General Attractiveness	+	The provision of affordable housing will promote regeneration in areas of greatest need. Affordable housing is often required to be built to a higher environmental standard than market housing. The benefits of the		This would be dependant on RSLs maintaining current high standards. General requirements under policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 will also secure positive benefits

		Preferred Option are long term, providing RSL's maintain the current building standards.		
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant impact	None required	
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	In line with PO16 and PO17, the development of affordable housing could result in a positive benefit through the provision of sustainable transport and travel choices including the Plugged-in-Places initiative.	Links to emerging LTP3 objectives relating to affordable public transport costs	
25 Crime Prevention	+	Provision of affordable housing throughout the Borough may help to create more sustainable neighbourhoods, which may in turn reduce opportunities for crime. The benefits of the preferred option, which includes targets that can be reconsidered as necessary, are long term and permanent.	None required	
<p><b>Summary</b></p> <p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - Targets which require provision of affordable housing across the Borough would encourage the formation of diverse, sustainable communities. The Preferred Option will promote social inclusion through providing a diverse housing offer. It could also support the promotion of housing market renewal as well as improved quality of life for residents. The benefits of the preferred option, which includes targets that can be reconsidered as necessary, are long term and permanent. The diversity of housing offer and the diversity of the communities being created must include the required, appropriate social and physical infrastructure, particularly local retailing, schools and transport, to further enhance and encourage social inclusion and diversity of population. Affordable units could be built to a higher specification than market housing which may improve the quality of life for residents. The benefits of the Preferred Option are long term, providing RSL's maintain the current building standards.</p> <p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - Provision of affordable units can lead to reduced spending on housing costs. Units may also provide savings through energy efficiencies and more sustainable locations. The benefits of the preferred option, which includes targets that can be reconsidered as necessary, are long term and permanent.</p> <p><b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - Affordable housing is often required to be built to a higher environmental specification than market housing; however additional controls would be needed to secure this. This could have an impact on the Sustainability Appraisal for pollution. The benefits of the Preferred Option are long term, providing RSL's maintain the current building standards. There are no significant impacts on the other Sustainability Objectives resulting from the Preferred Option.</p> <p><b>Natural Resources</b> - In terms of previously developed land, contaminated land remediation costs could reduce viability of providing affordable units. This could be mitigated through ensuring that land identified as having high remediation costs is developed at higher densities. Alternatively any unusable land could be utilised as public open space with appropriate treatment. The building of low-carbon, sustainable affordable housing units could result in reduced energy consumption, improved water conservation and a reduction in terms of waste production and re-use of materials in the construction process. Additional controls would be needed to secure this. The benefits of the Preferred Option are long term, providing RSL's maintain the current building standards.</p>				

**Quality of Life** - It is considered that higher building standards could result in an improvement in general attractiveness. The benefits of the Preferred Option are long term, providing RSL's maintain the current building standards. Provision of affordable housing through the Borough may also reduce opportunities for crime by creating more sustainable neighbourhoods. The benefits of the preferred option, which includes targets that can be reconsidered as necessary, are long term and permanent.

**Proposed mitigation/ enhancement**

**Social Inclusion** - The importance of applying this options alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 is identified. This would be dependant on RSL's maintaining current high standards. Current high standards should be the preferred standard that Wirral adopts when discussing applications for affordable housing with RSL's to ensure that negative impacts are minimised and positive impacts are maximised.

**Sustainable Consumption and Production** - No mitigation / enhancement measures identified.

**Environmental Protection and Enhancement** - The importance of applying this option alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 is identified in relation to pollution. Otherwise no mitigation / enhancement measures identified.

**Natural Resources** - The importance of applying this options alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 is identified.

**Quality of Life** - The importance of applying this options alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 is identified, especially in relation to general attractiveness.

## 12.10 Preferred Option 10 - Gypsies and Travellers

Preferred Option 10 - Gypsies and Travellers The Preferred Option is to include criteria for the determination of planning applications rather than to identify any specific location.			
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
1 Balanced Population	<p><b>Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/medium/long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)</b></p> <p>+</p> <p>Provision of accommodation for all sectors of the community is conducive to social regeneration. The benefits of appropriately worded criteria relating to Gypsy and Traveller developments are long term and permanent.</p>	Accommodation Needs Assessment	Developing appropriate policy under this Preferred Option, through consultation with the communities involved to avoid perceptions of negative impact and increase perception of positive impacts for the Gypsy and Traveller community.
2 Multiple Deprivation	<p>+</p> <p>In seeking to develop suitable criteria for determining planning applications for Gypsies and Travellers accommodation, the Preferred Option will help to address an identified local need or deficiency. The Preferred Option will also assist in closing the gap between standards of living and opportunity for the Gypsy and Traveller community. The benefits of appropriately worded criteria relating to Gypsy and Traveller developments are long term and permanent.</p>	Accommodation Needs Assessment	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	<p>+</p> <p>The range of criteria within the Preferred Option could require consideration of the level of access to modern health, education and social care services for Gypsies and Travellers. The benefits of appropriately worded criteria relating to Gypsy and Traveller developments are long term and permanent.</p>		None required

			Accommodation Needs Assessment	
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	+	The Preferred Option suggests a potential criterion relating to evidence of need for Gypsy and Traveller accommodation. The benefits of appropriately worded criteria relating to Gypsy and Traveller developments are long term and permanent.	Recognise that the requirement to undertake appropriate consultation with the Gypsy and Travelling community to appropriately identify the stated need. This will assist in avoiding negative perceptions and increase positive impact of a mixed community.	
5 Healthy Communities	+	The impact on existing or planned local services will need to be considered to ensure the development of sites will not cause a negative impact on the existing or planned population of an area. The criterion for 'access to and impact on local services' within the Preferred Option will make provision for differing needs of this specific community. The benefits of appropriately worded criteria relating to Gypsy and Traveller developments are long term and permanent.	None required	
6 Economic Performance	0	No significant impact	None required	
7 Employment Growth	0	No significant impact	None required	
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	0	No significant impact	None required	
9 Vitality of Town Centres	0	No significant impact	None required	
10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant impact	None required	
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	-	The degree of impact will depend on the scope of the criteria in Preferred Option 10 as it is likely to be specific to the requirements of Gypsies and Traveller accommodation; direct impact on biodiversity should be addressed through general development management policies. The benefits of appropriately worded criteria relating to Gypsy and Traveller developments are long term and permanent.	Will need to be applied alongside policy developed under Preferred Option 16	
12 Pollution	-	The degree of impact depends on the scope of criteria in Preferred Option 10 as it is likely to be specific to the requirements of Gypsies	Will need to be applied alongside policy developed under Preferred Option 16	



		and Traveller accommodation; direct impact on pollution should be, in any event, addressed through general development management policies. The benefits of appropriately worded criteria relating to Gypsy and Traveller developments are long term and permanent.		
13 Local Heritage	I	The degree of impact depends on scope of the criteria in Preferred Option 10 as it is likely to be specific to the requirements of Gypsies and Traveller accommodation; direct impact on local heritage should be addressed through general development management policies. The benefits of appropriately worded criteria relating to Gypsy and Traveller developments are long term and permanent.	Will need to be applied alongside policy developed under Preferred Option 16	
14 Separation of Uses	0	Appropriately designed and well-managed accommodation should not have significant implications for incompatible uses as specific criteria in Preferred Option 10 may address local separation issues. The benefits of appropriately worded criteria relating to Gypsy and Traveller developments are long term and permanent.	None required	
15 Traffic Intrusion	+	Appropriately designed and well managed accommodation should not have any significant implications for traffic on local roads. The criterion regarding highway access within the Preferred Option should address local highway access issues – Direct impact of Gypsy and Traveller accommodation on local traffic issues should be addressed through general development management policies. The benefits of appropriately worded criteria relating to Gypsy and Traveller developments are long term and permanent.	None required	

<p>16 Previously Developed Urban Land</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">+</p>	<p>The provision of accommodation for gypsies and travellers could support the reuse of previously developed land. The degree of impact depends on scope of criteria in Preferred Option 10 which are likely to be specific to the requirements of Gypsies and Traveller accommodation – could address specific previously developed land issues. The benefits of appropriately worded criteria relating to Gypsy and Traveller developments are long term and permanent.</p>		<p>None required</p>
<p>17 Non-Renewable Energy</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">-</p>	<p>The degree of impact depends on scope of criteria in Preferred Option 10 which are likely to be specific to the requirements of Gypsies and Traveller accommodation; Direct impact on non renewable energy should be addressed through general development management policies. The benefits of appropriately worded criteria relating to Gypsy and Traveller developments are long term and permanent.</p>		<p>Local Authorities will need to consider how they make provision for sites and this could include renewable energy installations to make sites more sustainable and increase take up of renewable energy. Will need to be applied alongside policy developed under Preferred Option 16</p>
<p>18 Sustainable Drainage &amp; Water Conservation</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">-</p>	<p>Development of Gypsy and Traveller accommodation could lead to increased pressure on existing water resource provision. Mitigation and adaptation measures will be required to ensure continuity and security of supply. Policy to focus development on previously developed land would need to ensure that it does not place additional pressure on existing green infrastructure and that sustainable water conservation is achieved through good design and appropriate planning. The benefits of appropriately worded criteria relating to Gypsy and Traveller developments are long term and permanent.</p>		<p>Management of existing and planned Green Infrastructure should include mitigation and adaptation measures to reduce negative impacts on water resources. Will need to be applied alongside policy developed under Preferred Option 16</p>
<p>19 Waste and Recycling</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">-</p>	<p>The degree of impact depends on scope of criteria in Preferred Option 10 as it is likely to be specific to the requirements of Gypsy and Traveller accommodation which could</p>		<p>It is important that new residential accommodation plans for the same or similar opportunities for residents to recycle and manage waste as all other residents to avoid</p>

		include waste and recycling arrangements; wider waste and recycling issues should be addressed through general development management policies. The benefits of appropriately worded criteria relating to Gypsy and Traveller developments are long term and permanent.		negative impacts of increase in waste arisings and negative perceptions around waste Will need to be applied alongside policy developed under Preferred Option 16 management. Facilities should be located on or near to sites.
20 Flooding and Hazards	0	The degree of impact depends on scope of criteria in Preferred Option 10 is likely to be specific to the requirements of Gypsy and Traveller accommodation; impact on flooding and hazards should be addressed through general development management policies. The benefits of appropriately worded criteria relating to Gypsy and Traveller developments are long term and permanent.		Will need to be applied alongside policy developed under Preferred Option 16
21 Local Distinctiveness	+	The degree of impact depends on scope of criteria in Preferred Option 10 as it is likely to be specific to the requirements of Gypsy and Traveller accommodation; it could help safeguard local distinctiveness: appropriately designed and well managed accommodation should not have any significant implications for the distinctiveness of local areas. The benefits of appropriately worded criteria relating to Gypsy and Traveller developments are long term and permanent.		Pressure on areas of local distinctiveness could be mitigated through additional policies and controls relating to design and conservation. Will need to be applied alongside policy developed under Preferred Option 16
22 General Attractiveness	-	The degree of impact depends on scope of criteria in Preferred Option 10 is likely to be specific to the requirements of Gypsy and Traveller accommodation which could include environmental quality. This would be supported by additional policies and controls relating to design. The benefits of appropriately worded criteria relating to Gypsy and Traveller developments are long term and permanent.		Will need to be applied alongside policy developed under Preferred Option 16
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant impact		None required

24 Sustainable Travel Choices	0	No significant impact	Link with Preferred Spatial Objective 4 – Neighbourhood services
25 Crime Prevention	1	Properly designed and well-managed accommodation should not have any significant implications for crime within the Borough. The benefits of appropriately worded criteria relating to Gypsy and Traveller developments are long term and permanent.	Will need to be applied alongside policy developed under Preferred Option 16
<p><b>Summary</b></p> <p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - It is considered that the provision of accommodation for all sectors of the community is conducive to social regeneration. The inclusion of appropriate criteria within the Preferred Option for Gypsy and Travellers could help to identify need and address deficiencies in provision and improve access to services and employment opportunities. The development of appropriate Gypsy and Traveller criteria within the Preferred Option could result in improved access to services such as health and education. The development of appropriate criteria within the Preferred Option could provide for development that will meet an identified housing need. Appropriate criteria that seek to improve access to local services and amenities has a positive impact in promoting healthy lifestyles and reduces negative impacts on existing or planned social infrastructure. The criterion for 'access to and impact on local services' within the Preferred Option may also make appropriate provision for the needs of vulnerable people in this manner, as well as taking into account the different values and needs within this specific community. The needs of all vulnerable people in society should be accompanied and planned for across all groups and communities. The benefits of appropriately worded criteria relating to Gypsy and Traveller developments are long term and permanent.</p> <p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - There is considered to be no significant impact from the preferred option.</p> <p><b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - The degree of impact on these SA objectives depends on the scope of criteria within Preferred Option 10, likely to be specific to the requirements of Gypsy and Traveller sites. Direct impacts upon biodiversity, pollution and local heritage should be addressed through general development management policies. Properly designed and well managed accommodation should not have any significant implications for incompatible uses or traffic on local roads. Specific criteria within Preferred Option 10 could address local separation issues and local traffic issues. The benefits of properly worded criteria relating to Gypsy and Traveller developments are long term and permanent.</p> <p><b>Natural Resources</b> - The degree of impact on these SA objectives depends on the scope of criteria within Preferred Option 10 as it is likely to be specific to the requirements of Gypsy and Traveller sites. Direct impacts upon non-renewable energy, sustainable drainage and water conservation, waste and recycling and flooding and hazards should be addressed through general development management policies. The provision of accommodation for gypsies and travellers could support the reuse of previously developed land. The benefits of appropriately worded criteria relating to Gypsy and Traveller developments are long term and permanent.</p> <p><b>Quality of Life</b> - The degree of impact on these SA objectives depends on the scope of criteria within Preferred Option 10 as it is likely to be specific to the site requirements of Gypsy and Travellers sites. In terms of Quality of Life SA objectives, appropriately designed and well managed accommodation should not have a negative impact on, and could help to safeguard the distinctiveness of local areas and could help to safeguard local distinctiveness. It should also not have any significant implications for crime within the Borough. The criteria for Preferred Option 10 could also include environmental quality which would be supported by additional policies on design. The benefits of appropriately worded criteria relating to Gypsy and Traveller developments are long term and permanent.</p>			

**Proposed mitigation/ enhancement**

**Social Inclusion** - No mitigation / enhancement measures identified other than the need to develop the policy in consultation with the Gypsy and Traveller Community.

**Sustainable Consumption and Production** - No mitigation / enhancement measures identified.

**Environmental Protection and Enhancement** - The importance of applying this option alongside policy developed under Preferred Option 16 is identified in relation to biodiversity, pollution and local heritage.

**Natural Resources** - The importance of applying this option alongside policy developed under Preferred Option 16 is identified particularly in relation to all Sustainability objectives except Previously developed land.

**Quality of Life** - The importance of applying this option alongside policy developed under Preferred Option 16 is identified in relation to local distinctiveness, general attractiveness and crime prevention in particular.

### 12.11 Preferred Option 11 - Distribution of Employment

SA Objective	Assessment of effects Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/medium/long-term, scale, temporary/permanent)	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
1 Balanced Population	<p>Long term permanent positive effect. New investment and the provision of additional floorspace in strategic locations in the East and in existing employment areas across the borough which may lead to a greater number of skilled workers looking for residence in the area.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>		None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	<p>Long term permanent positive effect. The presence of new industry could improve the economic conditions in the area of greatest need, providing new jobs and helping to close the gap between standards of living and opportunities.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>	Spatial Portrait. Employment Land and Premises Study.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	<p>Long term permanent positive effect. The policy option could increase the proportion of jobs and services within 400m of a bus stop or railway as East Wirral and the main employment areas are well served by public transport.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>		None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	<p>Long term permanent positive effect. The increase in employment opportunities will support the promotion of housing market renewal in the HMRI.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">+</p>	Spatial Portrait. Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study	None required



5 Healthy Communities	+	Long term permanent positive effect. Employment opportunities can improve the standards of public health and wellbeing. People in permanent employment have improved mental and physical wellbeing, although there is evidence to suggest that insecure (short term temporary) jobs can have adverse health impacts due to the uncertainty involved.		Application of policy under Preferred Option 17 could encourage provision of support for permanent or long term temporary employment and/or training
6 Economic Performance	++	Long term permanent positive effect. The policy option could increase the economic activity rates, increasing the amount of employment opportunities available in employment locations.	Spatial Portrait. Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
7 Employment Growth	++	Long term permanent positive effect. The concentration of public resources at key strategic locations in East Wirral will help to result in new investment and public funding. This, in turn, will raise levels of economic activity	Spatial Portrait. Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	++	Long term permanent positive effect. Improved access to employment opportunities in East Wirral will help reduce income deprivation and reduce unemployment.	Spatial Portrait. Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	Long term permanent positive effect. Investment in employment opportunities in the East and key employment sites will in turn encourage investment in Wirral's town centres which are near employment sites.		None required
10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant impact on tourism is anticipated		None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	Long term permanent positive effect. The policy supports the location of employment sites in strategic locations and employment sites. Watercourses may not be present at some of the sites. However, development management policies can address this and	Biodiversity Audit.	Application of policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 should ensure protection of biodiversity and provision for drainage and run off.

		the approach can minimise the effect of development on existing sites already recognised as important for nature conservation or earth science.			
12 Pollution	+	The policy in most areas can help minimise the likelihood of light pollution or noise intrusion on other forms of development by locating employment activity away from sensitive such as housing. However, development management policies will be necessary to ensure the amenity of neighbouring areas is not adversely affected.		Application of policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 should ensure that high levels of residential amenity are maintained and secured in future developments.	
13 Local Heritage	0	The policy option is focused on the provision of the employment opportunities in East Wirral and on existing employment sites. It is considered that the impact upon the local heritage would be minimal. .		None required	
14 Separation of Uses	+	A positive effect is anticipated as employment uses could be separated from other forms of more sensitive development.		None required	
15 Traffic Intrusion	0	The location of new employment development in the East of Wirral and existing employment areas will ensure that commercial vehicles are separated from residential areas. There may be an increase in traffic congestion and vehicle emissions resulting from increase in employment premises but the focus will be in industrial areas and therefore the impacts on residential areas will be negligible.		Application of policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 should ensure that potential impacts of traffic intrusion could be mitigated through development and promotion of sustainable travel and transport options.	
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	++	Long term permanent positive effect. The policy will focus development in the East of the borough and existing employment sites, which are predominantly previously developed urban land.	Employment Land and Premises Study.	None required	

17 Non-Renewable Energy	-	Employment growth will result in energy consumption, which will increase the use of non-renewable energy. New building regulations are proposed that will see a phased approach to zero carbon development and this should reduce the impact throughout the plan period.	Application of policies developed under Preferred Options 14, 15 and 16 should ensure minimisation of energy usage, ensure energy is used efficiently and maximize renewable energy production so as to help to mitigate the impacts of employment growth.
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	0	Employment growth is likely to result in increased water consumption. It is considered there will be no significant impact on sustainable drainage from the option proposed.	Application of policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 should ensure provision for sustainable drainage and water conservation where not covered by Building Regulations.
19 Waste and Recycling	-	Increased economic activity is likely to result in increased levels of waste.	Application of policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 and 20 should ensure the adoption of sustainable waste management policies as part of all new sites for employment development. Mitigating the impacts of increased waste arising could lead to employment and enterprise opportunities for example recycling of waste streams and energy from waste.
20 Flooding and Hazards	0	It is considered that there will be no significant impact on flooding and hazards resulting from the options proposed.	None required
21 Local Distinctiveness	+	The policy proposed will be to direct development to strategic employment sites or existing employment locations which together with design policies should enhance local distinctiveness.	Application of policies under Preferred Options 15 and 16 should encourage high quality design to ensure that development enhances local character and distinctiveness in areas of poor quality.
22 General Attractiveness	++	Long term permanent positive effect. The policy identifies sites in strategic locations or existing employment sites and individual schemes will be determined using urban design policy standards to secure good quality design in development.	Application of policies under Preferred Options 15 and 16 should encourage high quality design to ensure that development enhances local character and distinctiveness in areas of poor quality.
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant impact	None required

24 Sustainable Travel Choices	++	Long term permanent positive effects. The location of development on existing strategic sites in East Wirral together with a strategic approach to transport and travel options and choices will ensure new development will be accessible by a range of means of transport.	None required	None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	It is not considered likely that the identification of employment land will present opportunities for the reduction of crime and anti-social behaviour	None required	None required
<p><b>Summary</b></p> <p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - The preferred option is likely to have a positive impact on the residents in the borough as it directs the creation of employment to sustainable locations within the borough, providing new employment opportunities and support to those that traditionally may have been excluded back into work.</p> <p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - The preferred option could have a positive effect as it will provide an opportunity for the sustainable use of previously developed land in accessible locations within the Borough. The option will be supportive of the town centres and encourage investment into the key employment locations.</p> <p><b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - This is likely to have a positive effect on the environment by ensuring that development is focused into strategic employment locations on previously developed land. This will help to protect greenfield land from development.</p> <p><b>Natural Resources</b> - In conjunction with development management policies, the policy is unlikely to have any significant effect on natural resources.</p> <p><b>Quality of Life</b> - The preferred option is likely to have a positive impact on the quality of life of residents through the provision of land for investment and employment opportunities, which should help to achieve the aims of improving prosperity for Wirral residents, addressing social inequalities and exclusion felt in some areas of the borough, and improving the overall health and well-being of all residents in Wirral.</p>				
<p><b>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</b></p> <p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified other than application under Preferred Option 17 to encourage support for training/employment.</p> <p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified</p> <p><b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - The importance of applying this option alongside policies developed under Preferred Option 15 and 16 is identified. In conjunction with development management policies which can minimise energy usage and seek to maximise energy efficiently together with developing options for renewable energy production, the impact of employment growth can be mitigated with adaptable and sustainable development in the future. Sustainable construction and waste management for new employment development will mitigate the impact of waste and increase recycling. Exploring employment and enterprise opportunities to manage waste streams, including energy from waste, could bring positive employment benefits. Good building design could also have a positive impact on the environment whilst enhancing its existing surroundings.</p>				

**Natural Resources** - The importance of applying this option alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 14, 15, 16 and 20 is identified in relation to non-renewable energy, sustainable drainage and waste/recycling.

**Quality of Life** - The importance of applying this option alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 is identified in relation to local distinctiveness and local attractiveness.

## 12.12 Preferred Option 12 - Retail Network

<b>Preferred Option 12 - Retail Network</b> The Borough's shopping centre network will comprise the following four types of centre - Sub-Regional, Town, District and Local - to support community regeneration and a sustainable distribution of shops and services.			
<b>SA Objective</b>	<b>Assessment of effects</b> <b>Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/medium/long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)</b>	<b>Evidence and reference (where available)</b>	<b>Mitigation/ enhancement measures</b>
1 Balanced Population	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Protecting the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of employment opportunities, shops and associated services, which will help to maintain the working age population. +	ONS Population Data. Migration Data.	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	No significant effect 0		None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Protecting the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services. +	Population within easy walking distance of key local services.	None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	No significant effect 0		None required
5 Healthy Communities	No significant effect 0		None required
6 Economic Performance	No significant effect 0		None required
7 Employment Growth	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Protecting the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a range of local employment opportunities. +	Employment Land and Premises Study. Economic activity rates. Employment by sector	Consider the potential impact of the increased working population on the offer and range of services and shops.



8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Protecting the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a range of local employment opportunities.	Economic inactivity rates. Unemployment by age and duration.	None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	++	Strong positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Protecting the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services. This will have a positive economic effect on maintaining the vitality and viability of existing centres.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Annual Monitoring Report. Vacancy rates. Retail rents. Town centre surveys.	None required
10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant effect		None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	0	No significant effect		None required
12 Pollution	0	No significant effect		None required
13 Local Heritage	?	Uncertain or insufficient information on which to determine impact. Potential negative effect, unless local heritage is also considered when defining the boundaries of the centres.	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project	In defining the boundaries to these centres, consideration should also be given to local heritage.
14 Separation of Uses	0	No significant effect		None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	0	No significant effect		None required
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	0	No significant effect		None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect		None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	0	No significant effect		None required
19 Waste and Recycling	0	No significant effect		None required

20 Flooding and Hazards	-	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The effect will depend on the location and form of new development.		Ensure that new development is located in areas of low flood risk. The Core Strategy should also encourage the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation in new developments.
21 Local Distinctiveness	-	Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. Potential negative effect, unless the features that form the distinctive local character are also considered when defining the boundaries of the centres.	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project	In defining the boundaries to these centres, consideration should also be given to those features that create the locally distinctive character of a place.
22 General Attractiveness	0	No significant effect		None required
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	-	Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. Potential negative effect, unless the provision of facilities for culture, sport and leisure is also considered when defining the boundaries of the centres.	Population within easy walking distance of sport, recreation and leisure facilities. Resident satisfaction surveys	In defining the boundaries to these centres, consideration should also be given the provision of facilities for culture, sport and leisure.
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Protecting the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services, with the potential for positive environmental effects such as reducing the need to travel.	Extent of new development within easy walking distance of a bus stop or railway station.	There is an opportunity for the Core Strategy to set out sustainable transport priorities through the initial setting of priorities for each centre, under this policy.
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect		None required
<b>Summary</b>				
<b>Social Inclusion</b> - Protecting the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of employment opportunities, shops and associated services.				
<b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - Protecting the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services. This will have a positive economic effect on maintaining the vitality and viability of existing centres.				
<b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - There is a potential negative effect, unless local heritage is also considered when defining the boundaries of the centres.				
<b>Natural Resources</b> - In terms of flood risk, there is an uncertain effect depending on the location and form of new development.				

**Quality of Life** - Protecting the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services, with the potential for positive environmental effects such as reducing the need to travel. However, there is a potential negative effect, unless the provision of facilities for culture, sport and leisure, and the features that make up the distinctive local character are also considered when defining the boundaries of the centres.

**Proposed mitigation/ enhancement**

**Social Inclusion** - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.

**Sustainable Consumption and Production** - Consider the potential impact of the increased working population on the offer and range of services and shops.

**Environmental Protection and Enhancement** - In defining the boundaries to these centres, consideration should also be given to local heritage.

**Natural Resources** - Ensure that new development is located in areas of low flood risk and the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures is encouraged.

**Quality of Life** - In defining the boundaries to these centres, consideration should also be given to the provision of facilities for culture, sport and leisure, and those features that create the locally distinctive character of a place. There is an opportunity for the Core Strategy to set out sustainable transport priorities through the initial setting of priorities for each centre, under this policy.

### 12.13 Preferred Option 13 - Retail Growth

<b>Preferred Option 13 - Retail Growth</b> Retail growth will be directed to existing centres based on need and then to Wirral Waters.				
<b>SA Objective</b>	<b>Assessment of effects</b>	<b>Evidence and reference (where available)</b>	<b>Mitigation/ enhancement measures</b>	
	<b>Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)</b>			
1 Balanced Population	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. New retail directed towards Birkenhead and then Wirral Waters would provide jobs, services and facilities which would work towards retention of the working age population. +	ONS Population Data. Migration Data.	None required	
2 Multiple Deprivation	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Enhancing the vitality and viability of the hierarchy of town centres should have a positive impact in terms of addressing the poverty and social exclusion, through the provision of better services and facilities, an improved retail offer, public realm improvements in town centres, which are generally accessible to all by public transport, and through the general multiplier effect. +	Index of Multiple Deprivation	None required	
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. This Preferred Option should have a minor positive effect, in that it seeks to direct new development to town centres, which are generally more accessible than other areas of the borough. +	Population within easy walking distance of key local services	None required	
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The provision of additional, modern retail floor space will support the promotion of Housing Market Renewal by providing residents with a broader choice of retailing +	Progress against HMRI objectives and indicators. Average house prices by area	None required	

		offer, increasing the accessibility of employment opportunities and attracting investment to the area.		
5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Employment opportunities resulting from enhanced retail provision can improve standards of public health and wellbeing. People in employment have improved mental and physical health.		None required
6 Economic Performance	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The expanded retail offer in town centres and at Wirral Waters will result in increased economic activity through increased footfall and retail spend.	GVA per head. GVA as percentage of regional and national performance. Economic activity rates	None required
7 Employment Growth	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The provision of new employment opportunities within and adjacent to the existing centre in Birkenhead and Wirral Waters represents an increase in sustainable local employment, assisting business creation and supporting business growth.	Employment Land and Premises Study. Employment by sector. VAT registrations. Analysis of business enquiries. Annual Monitoring Report.	A positive effect is dependent on the success of attracting new businesses to the town centres and ensuring the necessary infrastructure is there to support relocation and journeys to work into the town. It may be difficult to attract businesses initially to run-down, unattractive centres.
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The creation of new businesses may offer accessible job opportunities.	Benefit claimant data. Unemployment by age and duration.	Additional control would be required to ensure that job opportunities were available to people in the greatest need.
9 Vitality of Town Centres	++	Strong positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The Preferred Option would contribute to the vitality of existing centres by providing better services and facilities, an improved retail offer and public realm improvements in town centres. There would also be the creation of new accessible job opportunities within and adjacent to existing centres.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Annual Monitoring Report. Centre health checks. Vacancy rates. Retail rents. Centre surveys.	None required
10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant effect		None required

11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Generally, the preferred option will not result in the loss of sites which are designated as important for nature conservation or earth science as proposed sites are located adjacent to, and out of centre from the existing town centre on previously developed land.	Biodiversity Action Plan. Biodiversity Audit.	None required
12 Pollution	-	Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. The Preferred Option is for the identification of strategic retail priorities and as such does not act directly to reduce or prevent pollution. However, the siting of such development will have both positive and negative effects. The redevelopment of previously developed land around Birkenhead will be positive, involving the treatment of contaminated land prior to development commencing.		Policy developed under Preferred Option 16 will need to be applied to ensure that additional retail floor space does not result in an associated increase in pollution, both in terms of increased greenhouse gas emissions and light and noise pollution and incorporation of appropriate mitigation measures as part of any development scheme.
13 Local Heritage	0	No significant effect. The preferred option focuses on previously developed land, adjacent to the existing town centre as well as the Wirral Waters proposed site which is located out of centre. Owing to the locations involved, it is considered that there will be no significant impact upon features of local heritage.	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project	None required
14 Separation of Uses	0	No significant effect. The focus of development under this option will be to utilise land adjacent to the existing town centre in addition to the out of centre Wirral Waters site. The uses are therefore separated from other forms of development which would be sensitive to such development in the vicinity (e.g. Residential).		None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	?	Uncertain or insufficient information on which to determine impact. The location of new retail development will ensure that commercial vehicles are separated from residential areas. There may be an increase in traffic congestion	Road accidents per 100,000 people	A positive effect is partially dependent on the spatial distribution of transport nodes and how well connected these are. Policy developed under Preferred Option 16 will need to be applied to ensure that residents

		and vehicle emissions resulting from increase in retail premises but the focus will be on land adjacent to the existing town centre at Birkenhead and potentially at Bidston Dock in Wirral Waters and therefore the impact on residential areas will be negligible.			of Wirral can access the local centres by a range of transport means other than the private car.
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The sites identified as suitable for retail expansion will maximise the use of previously developed land and will assist in reclaiming previously developed sites and bringing them back into commercial use.	Proportion of new commercial development on previously developed land.	None required	None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect		None required	None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	-	Negative, medium to long-term, permanent effect. New retail developments may have potential negative implications for drainage through run-off generated by car parking and large roof areas	Proportion of development using sustainable drainage Systems.	Policy developed under Preferred Option 16 will need to be applied to ensure that run-off generated by new retail development can be mitigated through sustainable urban drainage measures.	Policy developed under Preferred Option 16 will need to be applied to ensure that run-off generated by new retail development can be mitigated through sustainable urban drainage measures.
19 Waste and Recycling	I	Uncertain effect. Retail activities can generate significant levels of waste packing and packaging material.	Annual volume of waste arisings by type and source.	Policy developed under Preferred Options 14 and 16 will need to be applied to ensure that waste packing and packaging material can be reduced through appropriate recycling measures.	Policy developed under Preferred Options 14 and 16 will need to be applied to ensure that waste packing and packaging material can be reduced through appropriate recycling measures.
20 Flooding and Hazards	I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The effect will depend on the location and form of new development.		Policy developed under Preferred Option 16 will need to be applied to ensure that new development is located in areas of low flood risk. The Core Strategy should also encourage the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation in new developments.	Policy developed under Preferred Option 16 will need to be applied to ensure that new development is located in areas of low flood risk. The Core Strategy should also encourage the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation in new developments.
21 Local Distinctiveness	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. This preferred option should have a positive effect, in that it seeks to tailor the type of development directed to each centre in the retail hierarchy, retaining the nature and function of each centre in the hierarchy.	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project.		A positive effect is partially dependent on the physical design, layout, massing and materials used in new development in town centres. It should be influenced by the relevant town centre strategies.



22 General Attractiveness	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. This preferred option should have a positive effect, in that it seeks to tailor the type of development directed to each centre in the retail hierarchy, retaining the nature and function of each centre in the hierarchy.	Resident satisfaction surveys.	Policy developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 will need to be applied to ensure a positive effect through physical design, layout, massing and materials used in new development in town centres. It should be influenced by the relevant town centre strategies.
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant effect		None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. This Preferred Option should have a positive effect, in that it will reduce the need to travel outside the Borough, by ensuring that a good range of high quality services are provided within the Borough.	Extent of new development within easy walking distance of a bus stop or railway station. Journey to work by location, mode and distance. Workplace travel plans and monitoring.	Policy developed under Preferred Option 16 will need to be applied to ensure a positive effect in terms of ensuring that residents of Wirral can access the local centres by a range of means of transport other than the private car.
25 Crime Prevention	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Enhancing the vitality and viability of the Borough's town centres should assist in reducing crime, disorder and fear of crime in the town centres, through increased footfall and surveillance, reducing opportunities for opportunistic crime and fear of crime, which are predominantly related to night time visits to town centres.	Crime Statistics. Proportion of people reporting fear of crime.	Policy developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 will need to be applied to ensure a positive effect in terms of the physical design, layout and materials used in new development in the town centres. The Core Strategy should contain an appropriate design policy.
<b>Summary</b>				
<b>Social Inclusion</b> - New retail directed towards Birkenhead and then Wirral Waters would provide jobs, services and facilities which would work towards retention of the working age population. Generally, enhancing the vitality and viability of the hierarchy of town centres should have a positive impact in terms of addressing poverty and social exclusion, through the provision of better services and facilities, an improved retail offer and public realm improvements in town centres, which are generally accessible to all by public transport, and through the general multiplier effect.				
<b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - The preferred option would contribute to the vitality of existing centres through the provision of better services and facilities, an improved retail offer and public realm improvements in town centres. There would also be the creation of new accessible job opportunities within and adjacent to existing centres.				
<b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - Generally, the preferred option will not result in the loss of sites which are designated as important for nature conservation or earth science, as proposed sites are located adjacent to, and out of centre from the existing town centre on previously developed land. The Preferred Option as such does not act directly to reduce or prevent pollution. However, the siting of such development will have both positive and negative effects. The redevelopment of previously developed land around Birkenhead				

will be positive, involving the treatment of contaminated land prior to development commencing. There may be an increase in traffic congestion and vehicle emissions resulting from an increase in retail premises but the focus will be on land adjacent to the existing town centre at Birkenhead and potentially at Bidston Dock in Wirral Waters, therefore the impact on residential areas will be negligible.

**Natural Resources** - The sites identified as suitable for retail expansion relate to the development of previously developed urban land and will result in a positive impact in terms of the reuse and mitigation of contaminated previously developed sites for commercial use. However, new retail development may have potential negative implications for drainage through run-off generated by car parking and large roof areas and through the generation of significant levels of waste packing and packaging material. In terms of flood risk, there is an uncertain effect depending on the location of new development.

**Quality of Life** - This preferred option should have a positive effect, in that it seeks to tailor the type of development directed to each centre in the retail hierarchy, retaining the nature and function of each centre in the hierarchy. It should also reduce the need to travel outside the borough, by ensuring that a good range of high quality services are provided within the Borough. Crime and the fear of crime will likely be reduced, through increased footfall and surveillance.

**Proposed mitigation/ enhancement**

**Social Inclusion** - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.

**Sustainable Consumption and Production** - A positive effect is dependent on the success of attracting new businesses to the town centres and ensuring the necessary infrastructure is there to support relocation, and journeys to work into the town. It may be difficult to attract businesses initially to run-down, unattractive centres. Additional control would be required to ensure that job opportunities were available to people in the greatest need.

**Environmental Protection and Enhancement** - Policy developed under Preferred Option 16 will need to be applied to ensure that an increase in retail floor space does not result in an associated increase in pollution, both in terms of increased greenhouse gas emissions and light and noise pollution. A positive effect is partially dependent on the spatial distribution of transport nodes, and how well connected these are. Policy developed under Preferred Option 16 will need to be applied to ensure that residents of Wirral can access the local centres by a range of means of transport other than the private car.

**Natural Resources** - Policy developed under Preferred Option 16 will need to be applied to ensure that new retail development is located in areas of low flood risk and that run-off generated by new retail development can be mitigated through sustainable urban drainage measures and that waste packing and packaging material can be reduced through appropriate recycling measures.

**Quality of Life** - Policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 will need to be applied to ensure a positive effect in terms of physical design, layout, massing and materials used in new development in town centres, which should be influenced by the appropriate town centre strategies or area specific policies, as well as a strong generic design policy. Policy developed under Preferred Option 16 will need to be applied to ensure that residents of Wirral can access the local centres by a range of means of transport other than the private car.

## 12.14 Preferred Option 14 - Decentralised Energy

SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
<p><b>Preferred Option 14 - Decentralised Energy</b>                      Generally, energy efficiency and the use and development of renewable, decentralised and low carbon energy will be encouraged. There is less emphasis on targets for individual developments, in line with the national approach to deliver targets through the Building Regulations. The New City Neighbourhood and tidal power from the Mersey are identified as opportunities for potential future generation.</p>			
1 Balanced Population	<p>0</p> <p>No significant effect</p>		None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	<p>+</p> <p>Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Renewable energy schemes or energy efficiency measures in new developments may have some negative economic effects in that new dwellings may increase in price to allow for such schemes, making them less affordable in the short-term. However, the incorporation of such measures in new developments in deprived areas could assist in reducing fuel poverty if the measures led to overall reductions in the cost of household fuel bills in the medium term.</p>	Index of Multiple Deprivation	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	<p>0</p> <p>No significant effect</p>		None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	<p>-</p> <p>Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. The identified priority zone for a district heating scheme is situated within the HMRI area. The Preferred Option may have some negative economic effects, in that new dwellings could increase in price to allow for such renewable energy/ efficiency schemes, making them less affordable in the short-term. However, there could be a reduction in the fuel and heating costs in a number of existing unfit properties through</p>	Number, percentage and location of unfit and vacant properties.	Policy developed under the preferred option should ensure that any potential district heating scheme in the New City Neighbourhood is capable of being linked to existing areas of unfit housing within the surrounding HMRI area.

		the connection to a new district heating scheme. There could also be positive effects in the medium to long term as increased energy efficiency and small-scale generation can reduce living costs. New rules on payback for small-scale energy generation and the forthcoming Renewable Heat Obligation should make pay-back times shorter and therefore investment in such things easier. Improvements to housing through HMRI could enhance fuel efficiencies. On-site renewable energy provision in residential areas could also increase resilience to disruption and security of energy supply.		
5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. There is a link between fuel poverty and health – the provision of cheap renewable energy from a secure source and a corresponding reduction in fuel poverty could deliver health benefits in the medium term.	NHS Compendium of Health Statistics	None required
6 Economic Performance	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Increasing energy efficiency and the use of renewable/ decentralised energy will improve economic performance in industry in the medium/long-term. Attracting jobs in the emerging low carbon technology sector could be an additional benefit.  On-site renewable energy provision could increase an individual business or organisation's resilience to disruption and security of energy supply.	Merseyside Renewable Energy Study	Policy developed under this Preferred Option and under Preferred Options 16 and 17 should also consider what supporting infrastructure might be required and what land might need to be safeguarded in the short-term, to enable the development of renewable, decentralised and low carbon energy in the medium-term.
7 Employment Growth	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Increasing energy efficiency and the use of renewable/ decentralised energy will improve	Merseyside Renewable Energy Study. Employment by sector	The Core Strategy should also consider what supporting infrastructure might be required and what land might need to be safeguarded

		<p>economic performance in the medium/long-term. Employment land is largely located in the east of the Borough and has the potential to be supported by energy schemes located in the New City Neighbourhood and the River Mersey. Attracting jobs in low carbon technologies could be an additional benefit.</p>		<p>in the short-term, to enable the development of renewable, decentralised and low carbon energy in the medium-term.</p>
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	<p>Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The implementation of renewable/ decentralised energy schemes can provide jobs and may have a positive effect on reducing worklessness and income deprivation.</p>	<p>Unemployment by age and duration.</p>	<p>Policy developed under this Preferred Option and under Preferred Options 16 and 17 should also include specific measures to secure employment/ training opportunities for local residents in development of large-scale renewable/ decentralised energy schemes.</p>
9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	<p>Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Increasing energy efficiency and the use of renewable/ decentralised energy could provide retailers/ leisure operators etc with cheaper running costs and improved security of energy supply in the medium/long-term, which may encourage operators to remain/ locate in Wirral, thereby indirectly sustaining the vitality and viability of existing centres.</p>	<p>Annual Monitoring Report. Vacancy Rates. Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study.</p>	<p>None required</p>
10 High Quality Tourism	?	<p>Uncertain or insufficient information on which to determine impact. The visual impact of energy infrastructure can conflict with the preservation of the quality of the countryside and coast, which provide the richest potential to generate energy from wind and water.</p>	<p>Merseyside Renewable Energy Study. Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study.</p>	<p>New renewable energy infrastructure would need to meet criteria under Policy developed under Preferred Option 16 relating to landscape and visual impact before they would be permitted.</p>
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	<p>Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Evidence shows that ignoring climate change will eventually damage biodiversity and natural habitats. Increasing low carbon energy use will improve air quality which will have a positive effect on the natural environment. However, renewable energy</p>	<p>Biodiversity Action Plan. Biodiversity Audit.</p>	<p>New renewable energy infrastructure would need to meet criteria under policy developed under Preferred Option 16 relating to the natural environment before they would be permitted to minimise the possible effects on biodiversity.</p>

		developments have the potential to disturb habitats and harm biodiversity depending on the nature of the development.		
12 Pollution	++	Strong positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The emphasis on this approach on renewable, decentralised and low-carbon sources will have significant benefit for greenhouse gas emissions and air quality.	Population living in Air Quality Management Areas. Number of days air pollution is moderate or high. Number of non-residential buildings meeting BREEAM standard.	Although Building Regulations control the energy efficiency of new buildings, consideration should be given to setting some standards and/or criteria in policy developed under Preferred Options 14 and 16 for developments and exemplar schemes, where viable, where developers might be encouraged to exceed the national minimum standards.
13 Local Heritage	I	Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. Developments for renewable energy may harm local heritage through the siting of such development. However, evidence shows that ignoring climate change will eventually increase flood risk and may adversely affect local heritage.	Number, area and condition of designated Conservation Areas and Historic Parks and Gardens	New renewable energy infrastructure would need to meet criteria relating to landscape and visual impact on the cultural and built environment under Policy developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 before they would be permitted, in order to minimise the possible effects on local heritage.
14 Separation of Uses	I	Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. Installation of renewable energy generation equipment may have an adverse impact on adjacent land uses.		New renewable energy infrastructure would need to meet criteria under Policy developed under Preferred Option 16 relating to impact on residential amenity to minimise any potential adverse impacts.
15 Traffic Intrusion	0	No significant effect		None required
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The Preferred Option may promote the redevelopment of previously developed land by bringing land back into use for renewable energy schemes – the majority of land available to the east of the Borough and surrounding the new city neighbourhood is previously developed.		None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	++	Strong positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The Preferred Option is likely to have a positive effect in promoting the use of new and clean technologies.	Average energy consumption per head. Carbon Emissions per capita (6.2t in 2006). Average total domestic energy consumption per household (23,480 kWh in 2006). Energy	Although Building Regulations control the energy efficiency of new buildings, consideration should be given to setting some standards and/or criteria in policy developed



				Consumption from Renewables and Waste (0.1% of total energy consumption in 2006). Consumption of renewable energy (8.2GWh in 2006). Number and type of renewable energy schemes and quantity of power generated	under Preferred Options 14 and 16 for developments and exemplar schemes, where viable, where developers might be encouraged to exceed the national minimum standards
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Positive effect on water conservation due to renewable energy reducing the requirement for water to cool power stations or be used in other traditional energy generation methods. It may also assist in tackling climate change, to mitigate and adapt to potential difficulties with future water supply.		Proportion of development using sustainable drainage systems. Average water consumption per household	None required
19 Waste and Recycling	0	No significant effect			None required
20 Flooding and Hazards	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The Preferred Option will be likely to have a positive effect on tackling the effects of climate change.		UK Climate Projections (UKCP09)	None required
21 Local Distinctiveness	-	Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. Developments for renewable energy may harm local distinctiveness through the siting of such development. However, evidence shows that ignoring climate change will eventually increase flood risk and may adversely affect local heritage.		Extent of areas designated as high quality landscapes	New renewable energy infrastructure would need to meet criteria relating to landscape and visual impact and the cultural and built environment before they would be permitted, in order to minimise the possible effects on local distinctiveness.
22 General Attractiveness	-	Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. While air quality may be improved, making a neighbourhood a more pleasant and cleaner place to live, developments for renewable energy may be perceived as being detrimental to the overall general attractiveness of the area.		Residents satisfaction surveys	Providing suitable controls are put in place in relation to landscape and visual impact on the cultural and built environment in policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16, it is unlikely that the attractiveness of an area would be harmed by renewable energy schemes.
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant effect			None required



24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The Preferred Option has links with sub-regional carbon reduction measures		None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect		None required
<p><b>Summary</b></p>				
<p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - Renewable energy schemes and energy efficiency measures in new developments may produce some negative economic effects, in that new dwellings may increase in price to allow for such schemes, making them less affordable. This should, however, be a short-term effect. The incorporation of renewable energy measures in new developments will have positive benefits for a reduction in fuel poverty (with associated health benefits) and an improvement in the standards of existing stock.</p>				
<p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - Increasing energy efficiency and the use of renewable/ decentralised energy will improve economic performance, with associated benefits for employment, in the medium/long-term. Attracting jobs in the emerging low carbon technology sector could be an additional benefit. Employment land tends to be located in the east of the Borough, and has the potential to be supported by energy schemes located in the New City Neighbourhood and the River Mersey. However, the visual impact of energy infrastructure can conflict with the preservation of the quality of the countryside and coast, which provide the richest potential to generate energy from wind and water. The development of renewable and decentralised energy could assist in securing alternative fuel and energy provision and security of supply.</p>				
<p><b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - Evidence shows that ignoring climate change will eventually damage biodiversity and natural habitats. Promoting low carbon energy use will improve air quality which will have a positive effect on the natural environment by reducing the effects of greenhouse gas emissions and improving air quality. However, renewable energy developments have the potential to disturb habitats and harm biodiversity and local heritage depending on the nature and siting of the development.</p>				
<p><b>Natural Resources</b> - The Preferred Option may promote the redevelopment of previously developed land by bringing land back into use for renewable energy schemes. The Preferred Option is likely to have a positive effect in promoting the use of new and clean technologies, with associated benefits in tackling the effects of climate change.</p>				
<p><b>Quality of Life</b> - While air quality may be improved, making a neighbourhood a more pleasant and cleaner place to live, developments for renewable energy may be detrimental to the general attractiveness and local distinctiveness of an area.</p>				
<p><b>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</b></p>				
<p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - Policy developed under the Preferred Option should ensure that any potential district heating scheme in the New City Neighbourhood, are capable of being linked to existing areas of unfit housing within the surrounding HMRI area.</p>				
<p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - Policy developed under this Preferred Option and Preferred Options 16 and 17 should consider what supporting infrastructure might be required and what land might need to be safeguarded in the short-term, to enable the development of renewable, decentralised and low carbon energy in the medium-term. Policy developed under this Preferred Option and under Preferred Options 16 and 17 could also include specific measures to secure employment/ training opportunities for local residents in development of large-scale renewable/ decentralised energy schemes. New renewable energy infrastructure would need to meet criteria under Policy developed under Preferred Option 16 relating to landscape and visual impact before they would be permitted.</p>				

**Environmental Protection and Enhancement** - The importance of applying this option alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 is identified :new renewable energy infrastructure would need to meet criteria relating to the landscape and visual impact on the cultural, built and natural environment before they would be permitted, in order to minimise the possible effects on biodiversity and local heritage. Although Building Regulations control the energy efficiency of new buildings, consideration should be given to setting some standards and/or criteria for developments and exemplar schemes, when developers might be encouraged to exceed the national minimum standards. New renewable energy infrastructure would need to meet criteria relating to impact on residential amenity to minimise any potential adverse impacts.

**Natural Resources** - In relation to non-renewable energy, consideration should be given to setting some standards and/or criteria in policy developed under Preferred Options 14 and 16 for developments and exemplar schemes where developers might be encouraged to exceed the national minimum standards.

**Quality of Life** - New renewable energy infrastructure would need to meet criteria relating to landscape and visual impact on the cultural and built environment before they would be permitted in order to minimise the possible effects on local distinctiveness. Providing suitable controls were put in place under policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16, it is unlikely that the attractiveness of an area will be harmed by renewable energy schemes.

## 12.15 Preferred Option 15 - Better Design

<b>Preferred Option 15 - Better Design</b> The Preferred Option is for the inclusion of an overarching design policy to promote local distinctiveness and sustainable design and construction, supported by local requirements based on an assessment of local assets. Design requirements will be set out in site-specific Development Plan and Supplementary Planning Documents.			
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
1 Balanced Population	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent) + Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Quality design could assist in providing attractive places where people will want to live and work.	ONS Population Statistics. Migration Data.	Ensure that policy developed under the preferred option is flexible enough to respond to local circumstances.
2 Multiple Deprivation	+ Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Good design can support social inclusion by ensuring that development contributes to the creation of a high quality environment that is accessible to all, built to appropriate standards and affordable to maintain.	Index of Multiple Deprivation.	Ensure that policy developed under the preferred option is flexible enough to respond to local circumstances.
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	+ Positive, medium-term, permanent effect. Quality design can ensure that developments are easily accessed by all, including those with restricted mobility.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study.	Ensure that policy developed under the preferred option is flexible enough to respond to local circumstances.
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	? Uncertain or insufficient information on which to determine impact. Quality design can enhance the attractiveness of development and could assist in attracting new residents to areas in need. It can also support the effective delivery of housing growth particularly where high density housing is considered appropriate. But the Preferred Option may have some negative economic effects, in that new dwellings could increase	Average house prices by area. Progress against HMR) objectives and indicators.	Ensure that policy developed under the preferred option is flexible enough to respond to local circumstances. The Core Strategy may also need to consider how it balances the viability of housing schemes in areas of market renewal with the requirements placed on developers.

# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

5 Healthy Communities		<p>in price to allow for the required design measures, making them less affordable in the short-term.</p> <p>Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Good design can enhance people's quality of life, improve public safety through designing out crime – although this is not mentioned in the preferred option – and encourage more active, healthier lifestyles by providing and improving access to user-friendly spaces for people to enjoy. In addition, there is the potential to improve health through improved insulation, creating dwellings which are more affordable to heat and through the provision of accessible healthcare facilities</p>	NHS Compendium of Health Statistics.	<p>Ensure that policy developed under the preferred option is flexible enough to respond to local circumstances. The final policy should also include a 'social' aspect of design i.e. measures to design out crime or design for healthy lifestyles.</p>
6 Economic Performance	+	<p>Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Good design can support economic revitalisation by contributing towards the image, efficiency and attractiveness of the area and attracting inward investment by providing high quality premises in line with demand. It may also create buildings accessible to all, enhancing opportunities into employment.</p>		<p>Ensure that policy developed under the preferred option is flexible enough to respond to local circumstances.</p>
7 Employment Growth	?	<p>Uncertain or insufficient information on which to determine impact. Quality design can enhance the attractiveness of development which could, in turn, attract further inward investment. Employment opportunities could arise from the creation and expansion of related services and suppliers. The preferred option may have some negative economic effects, in that new employment schemes might be unviable when all sustainable construction and design requirements are taken into account.</p>	Rates of employment development by type and location.	<p>Ensure that policy developed under the preferred option is flexible enough to respond to local circumstances. The Core Strategy may also need to consider how it includes flexibility to prevent new employment schemes from becoming unviable.</p>
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	0	<p>No significant effect</p>		<p>None required</p>

9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Quality design can enhance the attractiveness of town centres which could in turn, attract further investment. Establishing and enhancing connections to surrounding areas would increase accessibility to the centre and could add to its vitality.	Annual Monitoring Report. Centre health checks. Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study.	Ensure that policy developed under the preferred option is flexible enough to respond to local circumstances.
10 High Quality Tourism	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Quality design can enhance the attractiveness of tourist destinations and environmental and historic assets across the Borough by high quality development complementary to the use and improved accessibility.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study.	Ensure that policy developed under the preferred option is flexible enough to respond to local circumstances.
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Good design can ensure biodiversity enhancement measures are in integral element of landscaping proposals and overall site design promoting a greener, more ecologically friendly environment capable of providing habitat for different species through wetlands planting and water features here and green roofs and measures such as bat bricks into development could also be used to enhance biodiversity.	Biodiversity Action Plan. Biodiversity Audit. Progress against Water Framework Directive targets for ecological improvement.	Ensure that policy developed under the preferred option is flexible enough to respond to local circumstances and allows for opportunities to enhance biodiversity.
12 Pollution	++	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Quality design could support the delivery of measures to mitigate and adapt to climate change and support a move towards zero carbon development. Design measures will potentially incorporate water efficiency measures and sustainable drainage systems with the potential to improve riparian water quality. The preferred option may also improve air quality through the reduction of CO2 emissions.	Population living in Air Quality Management Areas. Number of days air pollution is moderate or high. Proportion of rivers registering good or fair for chemical and biological water quality.	Ensure that policy developed under the preferred option is flexible enough to respond to local circumstances.
13 Local Heritage	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Promoting good quality design in new development may ensure that development	Number, area and condition of designated Conservation Areas and Historic Parks and Gardens.	Ensure that policy developed under the preferred option is flexible enough to respond to local circumstances. For example, the use

		respects its setting. Protects and enhances local heritage and is a catalyst for both physical and cultural regeneration of local heritage assets.		of traditional local building materials should result in high quality developments, conserving and enhancing the historic environment.  Ensure that adaptation measures are promoted to protect against impact of severe and extreme weather events due to climate change and the costs of the damage to local heritage from storms or flooding.
14 Separation of Uses	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Quality design can ensure that sensitive areas are located away from activities likely to cause nuisance and can ensure that screening and separation distances are sufficient to prevent any adverse impact on residential amenity	Number of people reporting disturbance from environmental nuisance.	Ensure that policy developed under the preferred option is flexible enough to respond to local circumstances.
15 Traffic Intrusion	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The permeability of a road network can enhance vehicular movement and reduce emissions. Appropriately designed developments may also reduce traffic intrusion through directing commercial traffic away from residential areas and ensuring a safe and legible network of pedestrian/cycle focused/friendly green routes	Road accidents per 100,000 people.	None required
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	-	Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. When PDL is being considered for redevelopment, good design should be encouraged particularly where it can improve the overall attractiveness of the wider area. Due to the requirements of achieving good design, the preferred option could affect the viability of a scheme and affect the outcomes of brownfield land coming forward for development.		Ensure that policy developed under the preferred option is flexible enough to respond to local circumstances. The Core Strategy may also need to consider how it includes flexibility to prevent brownfield development schemes from becoming unviable.



# Core Strategy Preferred Options - Sustainability Appraisal Report

17 Non-Renewable Energy		+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Good design can support the delivery of measures to mitigate and adapt to climate change, support a move towards zero carbon development and support a greater use of renewable energy.	Proportion of new homes built to appropriate Code for Sustainable Homes standards at the time of consent. Proportion of new non-domestic buildings built to BREEM standards. Average energy consumption per head. Carbon Emissions per capita (6.2t in 2006). Average total domestic energy consumption per household (23,480 kWh in 2006).	Ensure that policy developed under the preferred option is flexible enough to respond to local circumstances.
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation		++	Strong positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Quality design could ensure that water conservation and sustainable drainage systems are incorporated into suitable developments and an integral component of landscaping proposals where possible. It may also help to minimise waste and promote water conservation through considering water saving devices such as dual flush toilets, low volume taps and water/energy-efficient appliances.	Proportion of development using sustainable drainage systems. Average water consumption per household	Ensure that policy developed under the preferred option is flexible enough to respond to local circumstances.
19 Waste and Recycling		+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. This option could promote the use of recycled materials in construction projects, a reduction in construction waste and the incorporation of recycling facilities within new developments.		Ensure that policy developed under the preferred option is flexible enough to respond to local circumstances.
20 Flooding and Hazards		+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Good design could ensure development is designed to withstand the impact of climate change. The construction of dwellings and buildings which use less energy to heat and light will contribute towards reducing CO2 emissions and future effects of climate change, including flooding.	UK Climate Projections (UKCP09)	Ensure that policy developed under the preferred option is flexible enough to respond to local circumstances.
21 Local Distinctiveness		+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. This option could promote high quality urban design and help to maintain local distinctiveness and heritage. High standards	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study	Ensure that policy developed under the preferred option is flexible enough to respond to local circumstances.

		of design should result in high quality developments, helping to protect and enhance landscape and townscape character.			Ensure that adaptation measures are promoted to protect against impact of severe and extreme weather events due to climate change and the costs of the damage to local distinctiveness from storms or flooding.
22 General Attractiveness	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. This option could promote high quality urban design and improve the satisfaction of people with their neighbourhoods.	Residents satisfaction surveys		Ensure that policy developed under the preferred option is flexible enough to respond to local circumstances.
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant effect			None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. For sites in sustainable locations, a reduced level of parking could be secured to encourage more sustainable transport usage, along with the inclusion of cycle parking and end of trip facilities and a more pedestrian friendly environment. Plugged-in-Places initiative could also be used to build the infrastructure for electric vehicle points as an alternative sustainable transport choice	Extent of new development within easy walking distance of a bus stop or railway station. Journey to work by location, mode and distance. Location and length of designated cycle tracks		Ensure that policy developed under the preferred option is flexible enough to respond to local circumstances.
25 Crime Prevention	?	Uncertain or insufficient information on which to determine impact. High quality design could promote measures to maximise crime prevention, support the principles of "Secured by Design" and provide for measures to minimise the opportunity for anti-social behaviour. But preferred option only refers to the sustainable construction and design and does not mention crime.	Crime Statistics. Proportion of people reporting fear of crime		Ensure that policy developed under the preferred option is flexible enough to respond to local circumstances. Preferred option should include a 'social' aspect of design i.e. measures to design out crime.
<b>Summary</b>					
<b>Social Inclusion</b> - Generally, the preferred option scores positively. Quality design can assist in providing attractive places where people will want to live and work and can support social inclusion by ensuring that development is accessible to all, built to appropriate standards and affordable to maintain. It can also support the effective delivery of housing growth particularly where high density housing is considered appropriate. But the preferred option may have some negative economic effects, in that new dwellings could increase in price to allow for the required design measures, making them less affordable in the short-term.					

<p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - The appraisal recognises that good design can support economic revitalisation by contributing towards the image, efficiency and attractiveness of the area (including the town centres), which could, in turn, attract further inward investment. However, the preferred option may have some negative economic effects, in that new employment schemes might be unviable when all sustainable construction and design requirements are taken into account.</p> <p><b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - Good design can ensure the integration of biodiversity enhancement measures into development and support the delivery of measures to mitigate and adapt to climate change. Design measures will potentially incorporate water efficiency measures and sustainable drainage systems with the potential to improve river water quality. The preferred option may also improve air quality through the reduction of CO2 emissions. The preferred option should ensure that development respects its setting, protects and enhances local heritage, as well as preventing any adverse impact on residential amenity.</p> <p><b>Natural Resources</b> - Good design can encourage the re-use of previously developed land by supporting the viability of development and the attractiveness of the wider area. But the preferred option could affect the viability of schemes and whether brownfield land comes forward for development. Good design can support the delivery of measures to mitigate and adapt to climate change and support a move towards zero carbon development and the greater use of renewable energy.</p> <p><b>Quality of Life</b> - High standards of design should result in high quality developments, helping to protect and enhance landscape and townscape character. The preferred option could promote high quality urban design and improve the satisfaction of people with their neighbourhoods. For sites in sustainable locations, a reduced level of parking could be secured to encourage more sustainable transport usage, along with the inclusion of cycle parking and end of trip facilities.</p> <p>High quality design could promote measures to maximise crime prevention, support and provide for measures to minimise the opportunity for anti-social behaviour. But preferred option only refers to the sustainable construction and design and does not mention crime.</p>	<p><b><u>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</u></b></p> <p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - Policy developed under the Preferred Option should be flexible enough to apply any design requirements in a way that responds to local circumstances. It may also need to consider how the requirements of the preferred option might affect the viability of housing schemes in areas of market renewal and/or affordable housing need. The final policy could also usefully include specific references to designing for health and designing out crime.</p> <p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - Policy developed under the Preferred Option should be flexible enough to apply any design requirements in a way that responds to local circumstances. It may also need to include some flexibility to prevent new employment schemes from becoming unviable.</p> <p><b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - Policy developed under the Preferred Option should be flexible enough to apply any design requirements in a way that responds to local circumstances. Ensure that adaptation measures are promoted to protect against impact of severe and extreme weather events.</p> <p><b>Natural Resources</b> - Policy developed under the Preferred Option should be flexible enough to respond to local circumstances. The Core Strategy may also need to consider how it includes flexibility to prevent brownfield development schemes from becoming unviable.</p> <p><b>Quality of Life</b> - Policy developed under the Preferred Option should be flexible enough to respond to local circumstances, and should include a specific reference to designing out crime. Ensure that adaptation measures are promoted to protect against impact of severe and extreme weather events.</p>
---	--



## 12.16 Preferred Option 16 - Development Management

<b>Preferred Option 16 - Development Management</b> The Preferred Option is to include a list of the main issues that will need to be addressed by all planning applications. Further advice will, where necessary, be set out in Supplementary Planning Documents.		<b>Evidence and reference (where available)</b>	<b>Mitigation/ enhancement measures</b>
<b>SA Objective</b>	<b>Assessment of effects</b> <b>Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)</b>		
1 Balanced Population	<p>Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. Positive benefits may be secured through reference to consideration of contribution to delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy. However, until the full details of the policy and its implementation are known, it is not possible to determine if there will be a positive or negative effect</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> </p>		The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option.
2 Multiple Deprivation	<p>Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. Positive benefits may be secured through reference to consideration of contribution to delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy. However, until the full details of the policy and its implementation are known, it is not possible to determine if there will be a positive or negative effect</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> </p>		The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option.
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	<p>Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. The preferred option sets out a list of issues that covers the impact on sustainable travel choices including access by public transport, walking and cycling. Positive benefits may be secured through reference to consideration of contribution to delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> </p>	Population within easy walking distance of a bus stop or railway station.	The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option.

		However, until the full details of the policy and its implementation are known, it is not possible to determine if there will be a positive or negative effect.		
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	-	Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. To ensure a well designed, adaptable and energy efficient housing stock for the future, these options need to be covered in the final policy. Positive benefits may be secured through reference to consideration of contribution to delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy.		The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option. Ensure that policy developed under this Preferred Option addresses mitigation and adaptation to climate change, with an emphasis on energy efficiency and CO <sub>2</sub> .
5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Effective development management can have a positive effect on healthy communities. However, to ensure that communities are protected from extreme and severe weather events due to climate change, and to improve health through reduction in fuel poverty, energy efficiency and other design measures need to be taken into account.		Ensure that policy developed under this Preferred Option addresses mitigation and adaptation to climate change, with an emphasis on energy efficiency and CO <sub>2</sub> .
6 Economic Performance	-	Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. The preferred option does not make any direct reference to employment growth, although positive benefits may be secured through reference to consideration of contribution to delivery of the Spatial Vision and Spatial Objectives (of which SO1 relates to economic revitalisation) and the Broad Spatial Strategy  The impact of extreme and severe weather events – as a result of climate change – could have a negative effect on the Borough's economic performance, unless adequate planning and mitigation measures are put in place.. Positive benefits may be secured		The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option. Ensure that policy developed under this Preferred Option addresses the mitigation and adaptation of the effects of climate change, including extreme and severe weather events, in new development.

		through reference to consideration of impact on mitigation, adaptation and resilience to climate change.		
7 Employment Growth	I	Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. The preferred option does not make any direct reference to employment growth, although positive benefits may be secured through reference to consideration of contribution to delivery of the Spatial Vision and Spatial Objectives (of which SO1 relates to economic revitalisation) and the Broad Spatial Strategy.	The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option	
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	I	Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. The preferred option does not make any direct reference to employment growth, although positive benefits may be secured through reference to consideration of contribution to delivery of the Spatial Vision and Spatial Objectives (of which SO1 relates to economic revitalisation) and the Broad Spatial Strategy	The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option	
9 Vitality of Town Centres	I	Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. The preferred option does not make any direct reference to the need to protect the vitality and viability of existing centres, although this may be covered through reference to consideration of contribution to delivery of Spatial Objectives (of which SO4 seeks to direct shops and services to existing centres) Spatial Vision and Broad Spatial Strategy. Town Centre vitality is also considered in some of the other preferred options (for example, 11, 12 and 13).	The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option. Ensure that linkages to other Preferred Options in relation to the vitality and viability of existing centres is adequately covered or referenced (if included elsewhere) in the policy developed under this Preferred Option.	
10 High Quality Tourism	I	Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. The preferred option sets out a list of issues that could be related to high quality tourism, including the impact on local	The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where	



		distinctiveness, local features and characteristics, townscape, heritage, landscape, views and green infrastructure, but without specifically linking these attributes to tourism. Positive benefits may be secured through reference to consideration of contribution to delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy.		appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option. Ensure that the provision for high quality tourism, is included the final policy developed under this Preferred Option.
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	-	Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. The preferred option sets out a list of issues that cover the impact on biodiversity – but with no mention of habitats. However, until the full details of the policy and its implementation are known, it is not possible to determine if there will be a positive or negative effect. It is also important to recognise the threats and opportunities to species and habitats in relation to the potential changes in the climate. Positive benefits may be secured through reference to consideration of contribution to delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy.		The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option. Ensure that the impact on habitats is adequately covered, in addition to biodiversity, in the final policy developed under this Preferred Option along with mitigation and planning measures to adapt to a changing climate which could help to maintain the biodiversity of species and habitats. (Preferred Option has been amended to refer to European Sites and supporting Habitats in response to findings of Habitats Regulations Assessment). Ensure that the final policy developed under this Preferred Option supports delivery of biodiversity enhancements in accordance with mitigation proposals elsewhere identified elsewhere in the sustainability appraisal.
12 Pollution	-	Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. The preferred option sets out a list of issues that covers the impact on the mitigation, adaptation and resilience to climate change, including the impact on flooding, sustainable drainage and emissions. Positive benefits may be secured through reference to consideration of contribution to delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy.		The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option.

		<p>Strategy. However, until the full details of the policy and its implementation are known, it is not possible to determine if there will be a positive or negative effect.</p>	<p>Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project. Landscape Character Assessment.</p>	<p>The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure adverse impacts will not lead to appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option.</p>
<p>13 Local Heritage</p>	<p>—</p>	<p>Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. The preferred option sets out a list of issues that covers the impact on townscape and heritage. Positive benefits may be secured through reference to consideration of contribution to delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy. However, until the full details of the policy and its implementation are known, it is not possible to determine if there will be a positive or negative effect.</p>		<p>The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure adverse impacts will not lead to appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option.</p>
<p>14 Separation of Uses</p>	<p>—</p>	<p>Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. The preferred option sets out a list of issues that covers the impact on public safety, including the separation of sensitive uses. However, until the full details of the policy and its implementation are known, it is not possible to determine if there will be a positive or negative effect.</p>		<p>The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure adverse impacts will not lead to appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option.</p>
<p>15 Traffic Intrusion</p>	<p>—</p>	<p>Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. The preferred option sets out a list of issues that covers the impact on highway access and servicing, including traffic management, road safety and parking. However, until the full details of the policy and its implementation are known, it is not possible to determine if there will be a positive or negative effect.</p>	<p>Road accidents per 100,000 people.</p>	<p>The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure adverse impacts will not lead to appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option.</p>
<p>16 Previously Developed Urban Land</p>	<p>—</p>	<p>Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. The preferred option sets out a list of issues that covers the impact on the reuse of buildings and previously developed land. Positive benefits may be secured through reference to consideration of contribution to delivery of the Spatial Vision.</p>	<p>Proportion of new housing built on previously developed land. Proportion of new commercial development built on previously developed land.</p>	<p>The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure adverse impacts will not lead to appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option.</p>

<p>17 Non-Renewable Energy</p>		<p>Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy. However, until the full details of the policy and its implementation are known, it is not possible to determine if there will be a positive or negative effect.</p>		<p>The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option. Ensure that the mention and promotion of renewable energy, fuel efficiency and energy conservation and security, is adequately covered or referenced (if included elsewhere) in the final policy developed under this Preferred Option.</p>
<p>18 Sustainable Drainage &amp; Water Conservation</p>	<p>—</p>	<p>Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. The preferred option sets out a list of issues that covers the impact on mitigation, adaptation and resilience to climate change, including the impact on flooding and sustainable drainage. However, until the full details of the policy and its implementation are known, it is not possible to determine if there will be a positive or negative effect.</p>	<p>Proportion of development using sustainable drainage systems.</p>	<p>The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option. Ensure that the final policy developed under this Preferred Option includes criteria for drainage, water resource conservation and flood resilience in accordance with mitigation requirements identified elsewhere in this SA.</p>
<p>19 Waste and Recycling</p>	<p>—</p>	<p>Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. The preferred option sets out a list of issues that covers the impact on wider environmental requirements, including sustainable construction and waste management. However, until the full details of the policy and its implementation are known, it is not possible to determine if there will be a positive or negative effect.</p>	<p>Annual volume of waste sent to landfill. Annual volume of waste arising by type and source.</p>	<p>The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option</p>

20 Flooding and Hazards	-	Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. The preferred option sets out a list of issues that covers the impact on the mitigation, adaptation and resilience to climate change, including the impact on flooding and sustainable drainage. However, until the full details of the policy and its implementation are known, it is not possible to determine if there will be a positive or negative effect.	Number of planning approvals contrary to Environment Agency advice. Number of developments located within flood zones.	The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option. Ensure that the final policy developed under this Preferred Option required consideration of Flood Risk Assessments and the sequential test for new development and ensures appropriate levels of flood resilience in new development, in accordance with mitigation measures identified elsewhere in this SA.
21 Local Distinctiveness	-	Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. The preferred option sets out a list of issues that covers the impact on local distinctiveness. However, until the full details of the policy and its implementation are known, it is not possible to determine if there will be a positive or negative effect.	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project. Landscape Character Assessment.	The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option.
22 General Attractiveness	-	Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. The preferred option sets out a list of issues that covers the impact on design and visual amenity, townscape, landscape and views. However, until the full details of the policy and its implementation are known, it is not possible to determine if there will be a positive or negative effect.	Resident satisfaction surveys.	The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option.
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	?	Uncertain or insufficient information on which to determine impact. The preferred option sets out a list of issues that includes the impact on green infrastructure, but does not specifically mention provision of facilities for culture, sport and leisure. However, until the full details of the policy and its implementation are known, it is not possible to determine if there will be a positive or negative effect.		The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option. Ensure that the impact on the provision of facilities for culture, sport and leisure, is included the final policy developed under this Preferred Option.

<p>24 Sustainable Travel Choices</p>	<p>—</p>	<p>Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. The preferred option sets out a list of issues that covers the impact on sustainable travel choices including access by public transport, road safety and parking. However, until the full details of the policy and its implementation are known, it is not possible to determine if there will be a positive or negative effect.</p>	<p>Extent of new development within easy walking distance of a bus stop or railway station. Travel Plans and monitoring. Sustainable transport improvements secured through developer contributions.</p>	<p>The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option. Ensure that the impact on sustainable travel choices is included in the final policy developed under this Preferred Option.</p>
<p>25 Crime Prevention</p>	<p>—</p>	<p>Uncertain impact depending on how it is implemented. The preferred option sets out a list of issues that covers the impact on public safety including crime prevention. However, until the full details of the policy and its implementation are known, it is not possible to determine if there will be a positive or negative effect.</p>	<p>Proportion of people reporting fear of crime.</p>	<p>The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option.</p>
<p><b>Summary</b></p> <p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - The preferred option sets out a list of issues that covers the impact on sustainable travel choices including access by public transport, walking and cycling. However, until the full details of the policy and its implementation are known, it is not possible to determine if there will be a positive or negative effect. To ensure a well designed, adaptable and energy efficient housing stock for the future, with the potential to raise people out of fuel poverty and improve health, these issues need to be covered in the final policy.</p> <p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - The impact of extreme and severe weather events – as a result of climate change – could have a negative effect on the Borough's economic performance, unless adequate planning and mitigation measures are put in place. The preferred option does not make any reference to the need to protect the vitality and viability of existing centres, although this may be covered in some of the other preferred options (for example, 11, 12 and 13). The preferred option sets out a list of issues that could be related to high quality tourism, including, the impact on local distinctiveness, local features and characteristics, townscape, heritage, landscape, views and green infrastructure – but without specifically linking these attributes to tourism.</p> <p><b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - The preferred option covers all of the sustainability factors, with the exception of habitats, however, until the full details of the policy and its implementation are known, it is not possible to determine if there will be a positive or negative effect.</p> <p><b>Natural Resources</b> - The preferred option covers all of the sustainability factors, with the exception of the promotion of renewable energy, fuel efficiency and energy conservation, however, until the full details of the policy and its implementation are known, it is not possible to determine if there will be a positive or negative effect.</p> <p><b>Quality of Life</b> - Generally, the preferred option covers all of the sustainability factors, with the exception of facilities for culture, sport and leisure, however, until the full details of the policy and its implementation are known, it is not possible to determine if there will be a positive or negative effect.</p>				



**Proposed mitigation/ enhancement**

**Social Inclusion** - The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option. Ensure that policy developed under this preferred option addresses mitigation and adaptation to climate change, with an emphasis on energy efficiency and CO2 is adequately covered.

**Sustainable Consumption and Production** - The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option. Ensure that policy developed under this Preferred Option considers the mitigation and adaptation of the effects of climate change, including extreme and severe weather events, in new development. The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should ensure that the vitality and viability of existing centres, is adequately covered or referenced (if included elsewhere) and ensure that the provision for high quality tourism, is included.

**Environmental Protection and Enhancement** - The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option. Ensure that the impact on habitats is adequately covered, in addition to biodiversity, in the final policy developed under this Preferred Option. And include mitigation and planning measures to adapt to a changing climate will help to maintain the biodiversity of species and habitats. Ensure that the final policy developed under this Preferred Option supports delivery of biodiversity enhancements in accordance with mitigation proposals elsewhere identified elsewhere in the sustainability appraisal.

**Natural Resources** - The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option. Ensure that the mention the promotion of renewable energy, fuel efficiency and energy conservation, is adequately covered or referenced (if included elsewhere) in the final policy developed under this Preferred Option. Ensure that the final policy includes criteria for drainage, water resource conservation and flood resilience in accordance with mitigation requirements identified elsewhere in this SA. Ensure that the policy implements Flood Risk Assessments and the sequential test for new development.

**Quality of Life** - The final policy developed under this Preferred Option should aim to ensure development proposals will not lead to adverse impacts and should where appropriate secure positive benefits in relation to the criteria stated in the Preferred Option. Ensure that the impact on the provision of facilities for culture, sport and leisure, is included the final policy developed under this Preferred Option.



## 12.17 Preferred Option 17 - Developer Contributions

<b>Preferred Option 17 - Developer Contributions</b> The policy will require new development to contribute to new or replacements facilities where they are needed to serve proposed development or to mitigate its impact. The policy lists the types of provision that are likely to be required, subject to the viability of the development proposed, dependent on the Coalition Government proposals for the future of the Community Infrastructure Levy.				
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures	
1 Balanced Population	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent) + Potential positive long term effect. Securing community benefits as part of any new development will have a positive impact on the local environment. This should help to make areas more attractive places to live and may help to retain the local population and even encourage people to move into an area.		None required	
2 Multiple Deprivation	+ Potential positive long term effect. Securing community benefits as part of any new development will have a positive impact on the local environment and may assist in addressing local deficiencies or inequality in service or facility provision.		None required	
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	+ Potential positive long term effect. Securing community benefits as part of any new development will have a positive impact on the local environment and may assist in addressing local deficiencies or inequality in service or facility provision.		None required	

4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	+	Potential positive long term effect. Securing affordable housing provision, as part of any new housing development will assist in meeting local housing needs.		None required
5 Healthy Communities	+	Potential positive long term effect. Securing community benefits as part of any new development will have a positive impact on the local environment and may assist in addressing local deficiencies or inequality in service or facility provision.		None required
6 Economic Performance	+	Potential positive long term effect. Securing support for local employment and training opportunities as part of any new development should have a positive local economic effect in the medium to long term.		None required
7 Employment Growth	+	Potential positive long term effect. Securing support for local employment and training opportunities as part of any new development should have a positive local economic effect in the medium to long term.		None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Potential positive long term effect. Securing support for local employment and training opportunities as part of any new development should have a positive local economic effect in the medium to long term.		None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	Potential positive long term effect. Securing infrastructure improvements as part of any new development within an existing town centre should have a positive impact on its vitality and viability.		None required

10 High Quality Tourism	+	Potential positive long term effect. Securing infrastructure improvements as part of any new development will have a positive effect on the local environment, which may also assist in protecting or improving existing tourism resources.		None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	Potential positive long term effect. Securing green infrastructure provision as part of any new development will have a positive impact on the local environment and may assist in the protection of natural assets and the creation of new habitats beneficial to local biodiversity.		Ensure final policy developed under this Preferred Option includes provision for enhancement to Green Infrastructure
12 Pollution	+	Potential positive long term effect. Securing support for water services as part of any new development will have a positive impact on the local environment through the prevention of pollution.		None required
13 Local Heritage	+	Potential positive long term effect. Securing community benefits as part of any new development can have a positive impact on the local environment. Although the Preferred Option does not specifically refer to local heritage, contributions for the public realm could help to preserve and enhance local heritage.		Ensure final policy developed under this Preferred Option includes provision for enhancement to public realm
14 Separation of Uses	+	Potential positive long term effect. Securing new green infrastructure provision as part of any new development could help to separate incompatible uses.		None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	+	Potential positive long term effect. Securing provision for transport infrastructure as part of any new		None required

16 Previously Developed Urban Land		development could assist in reducing the impact of traffic intrusion by supporting sustainable forms of transport.			None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect.			Ensure final policy developed under this Preferred Option includes provision for off-site renewable energy generation and low carbon technologies.
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	+	Potential positive long term effect. Securing support for off-site renewable energy generation and low carbon technology as part of any new development will help to minimise the reliance on non-renewable energy sources.			Ensure final policy developed under this Preferred Option includes provision for enhancement to sustainable drainage and water conservation measures.
19 Waste and Recycling	+	Potential positive long term effect. Securing support for water services as part of any new development could help to deliver sustainable drainage and water conservation.			Ensure final policy developed under this Preferred Option includes provision for enhancement sustainable waste management
20 Flooding and Hazards	+	Potential positive long term effect. Securing support for sustainable waste management as part of any new development could help to minimise waste generation and maximise recycling.			Ensure final policy developed under this Preferred Option includes provision for enhancement to water services and Infrastructure
21 Local Distinctiveness	+	Potential positive long term effect. Securing community benefits as part of any new development will have a positive impact on the local environment. Although the Preferred Option does not specifically refer to local distinctiveness, contributions			None required

		could help to conserve and enhance local character, particularly through the provision of green infrastructure.		
22 General Attractiveness	+	Potential positive long term effect. Securing public realm improvements as part of any new development could have a positive impact on the attractiveness of the local environment.	None required	
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	+	Potential positive long term effect. Securing support for community services as part of any new development could help to maximize opportunities for culture, sport and leisure.	Ensure final policy developed under this Preferred Option includes provision for enhancement of culture sport and leisure facilities	
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Potential positive long term effect. Securing support for facilities for public transport, walking and cycling as part of any new development could help to promoting sustainable travel choices.	Ensure final policy developed under this Preferred Option includes provision for enhancement of sustainable travel measures	
25 Crime Prevention	+	Potential positive long term effect. Securing community benefits as part of any new development will have a positive impact on the local environment. Although the Preferred Option does not specifically refer to crime prevention, new or improved facilities, including green infrastructure and public realm provision, should be designed to minimise opportunities for crime and anti-social behaviour.	None required	
<b>Summary</b>				
<b>Social Inclusion</b> - Securing community benefits as part of any new development will have a positive impact on the local environment and may assist in addressing local deficiencies or inequality in service or facility provision. This should help to make areas more attractive places to live and may help to retain the local population and even encourage people to move into an area.				

<p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - Securing improved and adaptable infrastructure as part of any new development is likely to have a positive effect on the local economy.</p> <p><b>Natural Resources</b> - Securing community benefits as part of any new development is likely to have a positive impact on the sustainable use of natural resources.</p> <p><b>Quality of Life</b> - Securing community benefits as part of any new development is likely to have a positive impact on the local environment.</p>
<p><b><u>Proposed mitigation/enhancement</u></b></p> <p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p><b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - Ensure final policy developed under this Preferred Option includes provision for enhancements to Green Infrastructure and public realm.</p> <p><b>Natural Resources</b> - Ensure the final policy developed under this Preferred Option includes provision for off-site renewable energy generation/low carbon technology, sustainable drainage/water conservation/waste management/water services/infrastructure.</p> <p><b>Quality of Life</b> - Ensure the final policy developed under this Preferred Option includes provision for enhancement of culture sport and leisure facilities, and enhancement of sustainable travel opportunities.</p>



## 12.18 Preferred Option 18 - Green Infrastructure

<b>Preferred Option 18 - Green Infrastructure</b> The Preferred Option is to base requirements on local characteristics, with numerical standards for types of facility that lend themselves to an analysis of quantity, quality and accessibility such as parks and gardens; outdoor sports facilities and allotments.			
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
	<b>Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)</b>		
1 Balanced Population	Potential positive long term effect. While the impact might be limited, the protection, improvement and provision of green infrastructure, based on local need and circumstances, may help to retain the local population and even encourage people to move into an area.  +	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	Potential positive long term effect. A high quality environment can bring economic benefits to an area, thereby reducing multiple deprivation. The Preferred Option could provide a more flexible response to local needs and circumstances by directing new green infrastructure to the areas most in need.  +	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Potential positive long term effect. The provision of various types of green infrastructure could make a positive contribution to improving the physical accessibility of jobs and services in areas where the communities are most in need.  ++	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	Potential positive long term effect. Improving environmental quality in those areas most in need could assist in reducing the number of vacant properties by helping to create streets and places that are green and attractive. This  +	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required

		could raise the quality of life and encouraging people to live in areas that experience high vacancy rates and low demand thus supporting housing market renewal.			
5 Healthy Communities	++	Potential positive long term effect. Providing opportunities for outdoor play and recreation in areas that are most in need could make a positive contribution to promoting healthy communities. It could also encourage walking and cycling as a more attractive alternative to the car. "Naturalistic" sites are considered to offer greater benefits for mental health. Promotion of allotments could also support healthy communities.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	Ensure that final policy developed under this Preferred Option makes provision for the needs of vulnerable groups, for example wheelchair users and allows for consideration of the health benefits of different forms of Green Infrastructure	
6 Economic Performance	+	Potential positive long term effect. High quality green infrastructure can bring about economic benefits by creating environments that are attractive to business and could thereby improve the economic performance of the Borough.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required	
7 Employment Growth	+	Potential positive long term effect. High quality green infrastructure can bring about economic benefits by creating environments that are attractive to inward investment thereby improving the economic performance of the Borough.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required	
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Potential positive long term effect. High quality green infrastructure can bring about economic benefits by creating environments that are attractive to business and could thereby improve employment opportunities in an area.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required	
9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	Potential positive long term effect. A high quality local environment can help to promote town centre vitality and viability.		None required	

10 High Quality Tourism		++	Potential positive long term effect. A high quality local environment can help to maximise tourism provision. Some components of the green infrastructure network are in themselves part of the Borough's existing tourism resource, while improvements to others could help to enhance the setting of existing tourism attractions.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	Ensure that final policy developed under this Preferred Option strikes appropriate balance between environmental protection and supporting tourism
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats		++	Potential positive long term effect. The protection, improvement and provision of green infrastructure will have a positive impact on the local environment and may assist in the protection of natural assets and the creation of new habitats beneficial to local biodiversity.	Biodiversity Audit.	Ensure that final policy developed under this Preferred Option strikes appropriate balance between safeguarding biodiversity/nature conservation interests and wider Green Infrastructure objectives – consideration of need to identify critical natural capital.
12 Pollution		++	Potential positive long term effect. Air quality in certain parts of the Borough is poorer than in others, so by taking a more local approach and increasing green infrastructure provision, for example, tree planting, in areas that experience higher levels of air pollution, could have a more beneficial impact on reducing air pollution. Industrial and employment sites tend to be concentrated in the east of the Borough so some neighbourhoods would be more likely to experience light, noise or odour pollution than others. The Preferred Option would allow for new green infrastructure provision to be directed into those areas most affected by pollution.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
13 Local Heritage		++	Potential positive long term effect. Green infrastructure provision, based on local need and circumstances, should contribute towards the preservation or enhancement of local heritage features.		None required
14 Separation of Uses		++	Potential positive long term effect. Green infrastructure can help with the separation of uses as green corridors; tree planting and	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required

15 Traffic Intrusion		<p>open spaces could physically separate residential areas from potential "bad neighbours" such as roads, industry and sources of light and noise intrusions.</p> <p>Potential positive long term effect. Green infrastructure can help to reduce the impact of traffic. Locally focussed green infrastructure provision could be directed into areas that experience greater traffic intrusion reducing noise and pollution as a result. It could have a positive effect on the separation of uses as green corridors; tree planting and open spaces can physically separate residential areas from busy roads and motorways. Green infrastructure can also reduce the effect of vehicle emissions in the atmosphere.</p>		None required
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	++	<p>Potential positive long term effect. The creation of new green infrastructure can help to maximise the use of previously developed urban land by bringing vacant or contaminated sites back into use by transforming them into areas rich in biodiversity or recreational value. Provision could be focussed in areas that have higher levels of vacancy and contamination.</p>	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect		None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	++	<p>Potential positive long term effect. Green infrastructure can have a positive impact on sustainable drainage and water conservation through for example plantings with good soak-away abilities. Provision could be focussed in areas that experience issues with drainage and areas where there are more opportunities for water conservation.</p>	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
19 Waste and Recycling	+	<p>The introduction of standards could encourage the recycling of brownfield sites and contaminated land.</p>		None required

20 Flooding and Hazards	++	Potential positive long term effect. Green infrastructure can have a positive impact on reducing the impact of flooding and provision could be focused in areas that experience problems with flooding and associated hazards.		None required
21 Local Distinctiveness	++	Potential positive long term effect. Green infrastructure can help to build and maintain the character and distinctiveness of an area. The focus of the preferred option is likely to be more sensitive to locally distinctive features.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance. Landscape Character Assessment.	None required
22 General Attractiveness	++	Potential positive long term effect. A high quality natural environment has a direct impact on the attractiveness of an area and thereby the quality of life. As the quality of life varies across the Borough, it is likely that the Preferred Option could be more focused on improving the general attractiveness of those neighbours which experience a poorer quality environment.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	++	Potential positive long term effect. Green infrastructure can provide opportunities for sport and leisure through the provision of sport and recreation space in areas where there is a deficiency. It could promote culture and history through protecting and enhancing areas of historical or cultural interest.	Open Space Assessment. North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	++	Potential positive long term effect. Green infrastructure can make a positive contribution to promoting sustainable travel choices by making walking and cycling a more attractive alternative to the car by creating policies that reflect local circumstances.		None required
25 Crime Prevention	+	Potential positive long term effect. The incidents of crime and anti social behaviour tend to be concentrated within certain areas	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required

		<p>of the Borough. The Preferred Option could be more sensitive to local issues and make a more positive contribution to preventing crime and anti social behaviour.</p>		
<p><b>Summary</b></p> <p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - Providing high quality green infrastructure, based on local needs and circumstances, can help to improve the environmental quality of an area. This can make an area more attractive for investment and help to creating healthy sustainable communities where people want to live.</p> <p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - Providing high quality green infrastructure, based on local needs and circumstances, can help to improve the environmental quality of an area. This can make an area more attractive for economic investment, creating jobs and increasing economic performance.</p> <p><b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - Providing high quality green infrastructure, based on local needs and circumstances, can help to protect and enhance biodiversity and local distinctiveness and form an effective buffer between incompatible uses and traffic intrusion.</p> <p><b>Natural Resources</b> - Providing high quality green infrastructure, based on local needs and circumstances, can help to reduce flood risk and have a positive impact on the water cycle. The potential recreational and biodiversity value of previously developed land can be exploited and brought back into use as part of the green infrastructure network.</p> <p><b>Quality of Life</b> - Providing high quality green infrastructure, based on local needs and circumstances, can help to retain local character and distinctiveness and provide attractive open spaces for recreation and leisure uses and encourage walking and cycling.</p>				
<p><b>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</b></p> <p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - Ensure the final policy developed under this option makes provision for the needs of vulnerable groups.</p> <p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - Ensure the final policy developed under this option strikes an appropriate balance between environmental protection and supporting tourism.</p> <p><b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - Ensure the final policy developed under this option strikes and appropriate balance between safeguarding biodiversity/nature conservation interests and wider GI objectives.</p> <p><b>Natural Resources</b> - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p><b>Quality of Life</b> - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p>				



## 12.19 Preferred Option 19 - Minerals

<b>Preferred Option 19 - Minerals</b>		<b>Assessment of effects</b>	<b>Evidence and reference (where available)</b>	<b>Mitigation/ enhancement measures</b>
<b>SA Objective</b>	<b>Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)</b>			
1 Balanced Population	0	No significant effect.		None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	0	No significant effect.		None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	0	No significant effect.		None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	0	No significant effect.		None required
5 Healthy Communities	0	No significant effect.		None required
6 Economic Performance	+	Potential limited positive long term effect. Preventing existing mineral reserves from being sterilised could enable future extraction, thereby increasing economic output.		None required
7 Employment Growth	+	Potential limited positive long term effect. Preventing existing mineral reserves from being sterilised could enable future extraction, which would provide local employment opportunities.		None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	0	Negligible positive long term effect. Preventing existing mineral reserves from being sterilised could enable future extraction, which would provide local employment opportunities.		None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	0	No significant effect.		None required

10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant effect.		None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	-	Potential negative long term effect. The extraction of minerals could potentially have a detrimental impact on Meols Meadows SSSI.	Biodiversity Audit.	Preferred Option 19 indicates that the Core Strategy will include development management criteria for operations requiring planning permission to take account of specialist issues relating to design, construction, operation, restoration and aftercare of the mineral site.
12 Pollution	-	Potential negative long term effect. The extraction of minerals could potentially have a detrimental impact on the site, including noise pollution and waste material.		Preferred Option 19 indicates that the Core Strategy will include development management criteria for operations requiring planning permission to take account of specialist issues relating to design, construction, operation, restoration and aftercare of the mineral site.
13 Local Heritage	0	No significant effect		None required
14 Separation of Uses	-	Potential negative long term effect. The extraction of minerals could potentially have a detrimental impact on the neighbouring residential areas.		Preferred Option 19 indicates that the Core Strategy will include development management criteria for operations requiring planning permission to take account of specialist issues relating to design, construction, operation, restoration and aftercare of the mineral site.
15 Traffic Intrusion	0	No significant effect		None required
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	0	No significant effect		None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	1	Preventing existing mineral reserves from being sterilised could enable future extraction, which would result in an increase in energy consumption. The impact will depend on the source of this energy.		None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	0	No significant effect		None required
19 Waste and Recycling	0	No significant effect		None required

20 Flooding and Hazards	0	No significant effect		None required
21 Local Distinctiveness	-	Potential negative long term effect. The extraction of minerals could potentially have a detrimental impact on the landscape character of the area.	Landscape Character Assessment	Preferred Option 19 indicates that the Core Strategy will include development management criteria for operations requiring planning permission to take account of specialist issues relating to design, construction, operation, restoration and aftercare of the mineral site.
22 General Attractiveness	-	Potential negative long term effect. The extraction of minerals could potentially have a detrimental impact on the appearance of the area.		Preferred Option 19 indicates that the Core Strategy will include development management criteria for operations requiring planning permission to take account of specialist issues relating to design, construction, operation, restoration and aftercare of the mineral site.
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant effect		None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	0	No significant effect		None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect		None required
<b>Summary</b>				
<b>Social Inclusion</b> - No significant effect identified.				
<b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - Preventing existing mineral reserves from being sterilised could enable future extraction, which could create jobs and improve local economic performance.				
<b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - The extraction of minerals could have a detrimental impact on the local environment, including potential harm to a SSSI and residential amenity of neighbouring properties.				
<b>Natural Resources</b> - No significant effect identified.				
<b>Quality of Life</b> - The extraction of minerals could potentially have a detrimental impact on the character and appearance of the area.				
<b>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</b>				
<b>Social Inclusion</b> - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.				

**Sustainable Consumption and Production** - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.

**Environmental Protection and Enhancement** - Preferred Option 19 indicates that the Core Strategy will include development management criteria for operations requiring planning permission to take account of specialist issues relating to design, construction, operation, restoration and aftercare of the mineral site.

**Natural Resources** - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.

**Quality of Life** - Preferred Option 19 indicates that the Core Strategy will include development management criteria for operations requiring planning permission to take account of specialist issues relating to design, construction, operation, restoration and aftercare of the mineral site.

## 12.20 Preferred Option 20 - Waste Management

<b>Preferred Option 20 - Waste Management</b> The policy will promote the prevention, minimisation, re-use, recycling and recovery of waste and to minimise the need for residual landfill. New waste management facilities will be directed to industrial and commercial locations away from residential properties.		<b>Evidence and reference (where available)</b>	<b>Mitigation/ enhancement measures</b>
<b>SA Objective</b>	<b>Assessment of effects</b> <b>Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)</b>		
1 Balanced Population	0 No significant effect.		None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	0 No significant effect.		None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	0 No significant effect.		None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	0 No significant effect.		None required
5 Healthy Communities	0 No significant effect.		None required
6 Economic Performance	0 + Potential positive long term effect. New waste management facilities would provide additional employment opportunities and improve economic productivity.		None required
7 Employment Growth	0 + Potential positive long term effect. New waste management facilities would provide additional employment opportunities and improve economic productivity.		None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	0 + Potential positive long term effect. New waste management facilities would provide additional employment opportunities and improve economic productivity.		None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	0 No significant effect.		None required
10 High Quality Tourism	0 No significant effect.		None required

11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	0	No significant effect.		None required
12 Pollution	-	Potential negative long term effect. New waste management facilities could potentially have a detrimental impact on the local environment through noise pollution. The impact on residents will be minimised through the location of facilities away from residential area.		The Core Strategy and Joint Waste Development Plan Document will include criteria for development management, to take account of waste facilities relating to location, design, operation, impact, restoration, aftercare and monitoring.
13 Local Heritage	0	No significant effect.		None required
14 Separation of Uses	0	No significant effect.		None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	0	No significant effect.		None required
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	+	Potential positive long term effect. New waste management facilities will be directed to industrial and commercial locations.		None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	I	New waste management facilities could result in an increase in energy consumption. The impact will depend on the source of energy.		None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	0	No significant effect.		None required
19 Waste and Recycling	++	Potential positive long term effect. New waste management facilities will provide sustainable waste management solutions to promote the prevention, minimisation, re-use, recycling and recovery of waste and to minimise the need for residual landfill.	Joint Waste Development Plan Document.	None required
20 Flooding and Hazards	0	No significant effect.		None required
21 Local Distinctiveness	0	No significant effect.		None required
22 General Attractiveness	+	Potential positive effects could be accrued through a reduction of landfill waste and associated traffic.		None required
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant effect.		None required



24 Sustainable Travel Choices	0	No significant effect.		None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect.		None required
<b>Summary</b>				
<b>Social Inclusion</b> - No significant effect identified.				
<b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - New waste management facilities would provide additional employment opportunities and improve economic productivity.				
<b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - The location of new waste management facilities in industrial and commercial locations would limit the impact on the local environment, although new facilities generate some noise pollution.				
<b>Natural Resources</b> - New waste management facilities will provide sustainable waste management solutions to promote the prevention, minimisation, re-use, recycling and recovery of waste and to minimize the need for residual landfill. New facilities will reuse previously developed land, but may result in an increase in energy consumption.				
<b>Quality of Life</b> - No significant effect identified.				
<b>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</b>				
<b>Social Inclusion</b> - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.				
<b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.				
<b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - The Core Strategy and Joint Waste Development Plan Document will include criteria for development management, to take account of specialist issues relating to location, design, operation, impact, restoration, aftercare and monitoring of waste management facilities.				
<b>Natural Resources</b> - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.				
<b>Quality of Life</b> - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.				

### 12.21 Preferred Option 21 - Strategic Locations

<b>Preferred Option 21 - Strategic Locations</b> The Core Strategy will identify the area of Birkenhead and Wirral Waters as a broad location for the development of a New City Neighbourhood. It will also indicate the intention to prepare a series of Area Action Plans for the remaining areas in the surrounding Partnership Neighbourhoods. Settlement Area Policies will set out the priorities for the industrial locations in Bromborough and Wirral International Business Park.				
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures	
	<b>Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/medium/long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)</b>  ++			
1 Balanced Population	Long term permanent positive effect. New investment in strategic locations provides for additional floorspace in strategic locations in the East of Wirral and is likely to lead to more workers looking for residence in the area.  ++	Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required	
2 Multiple Deprivation	Long term permanent positive effect. The presence of new businesses and accommodation could improve the economic conditions in areas of greatest need, providing new jobs and closing the gap between opportunities and standards of living.  ++	Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required	
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Long term permanent positive effect. The policy option could increase the proportion of jobs and services within 400m of a bus stop or railway as East Wirral and the strategic employment locations are well served by public transport.  ++	Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required	
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	The increase in employment opportunities will support the promotion of housing market renewal in the HMRI.  ++	Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required	

5 Healthy Communities	++	Long term permanent positive effect. Employment opportunities can improve the standards of public health and wellbeing. People in employment have improved mental and physical wellbeing.	Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
6 Economic Performance	++	Long term permanent positive effect. The policy option will increase the economic activity rates, increasing the amount of employment opportunities available in Key Strategic locations.	Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
7 Employment Growth	++	Long term permanent positive effect. The concentration of public resources at key strategic locations in East Wirral will help to result in new investment and public funding. This, in turn, will raise levels of economic activity and employment growth.	Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	++	Medium term permanent positive effect. Improved access to employment opportunities in Key Strategic Sites in East Wirral will help reduce income deprivation and reduce unemployment.	Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	Medium term permanent positive effect. Investment in employment opportunities in the East and key employment sites will in turn encourage investment in Wirral's town centres which are near Key Strategic sites.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study, Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	Policies and Area Action Plans developed under this Preferred Option should ensure that development complements existing centres and will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17.
10 High Quality Tourism	+	It is considered that the policy option may result in an increased tourism offer through improved surroundings,	Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	Potential positive long term positive effect – development in this location will reduce pressure on sites elsewhere of ecological importance and presents opportunity to secure No significant effect, although potentially opportunities for enhancement of current degraded areas	Biodiversity Audit.	Policies and Area Action Plans developed under this Preferred Option will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16, 17 and 18.

12 Pollution	0	This policy option will help to direct development, by locating development in strategic location where employment uses are carefully integrated with any residential elements of the scheme.		Policies and Area Action Plans developed under this Preferred Option will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 to ensure avoidance of adverse pollution impacts.
13 Local Heritage	0	This policy option will help to direct development, by locating development in strategic location where employment uses are carefully integrated with any residential elements of the scheme.		Policies and Area Action Plans developed under this Preferred Option will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 to ensure avoidance of adverse pollution impacts.
14 Separation of Uses	0	It is unlikely there will be any significant impact		Policies and Area Action Plans developed under this Preferred Option will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 to ensure integration of new development with retained port activity.
15 Traffic Intrusion	0	No significant impact		None required
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	++	Long term permanent effect. The site identified is within the East of the borough and incorporates previously developed land urban land	Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	I	Depending how the preferred option is implemented it may result in a positive or negative impact on non-renewable energy.		Policies and Area Action Plans developed under this Preferred Option will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 14, 15, 16 and 17 to ensure opportunities for sustainable energy are maximised.
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	+	The identification of broad locations is likely to result in increased water consumption, but balanced by opportunity to incorporate water efficiency, harvesting and conservation measures in a significant proportion of the Borough's future housing development.		Policies and Area Action Plans developed under this Preferred Option will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 to ensure incorporation of water harvesting and conservation measures in new development will help mitigate these impacts.

19 Waste and Recycling		Creating a broad location for development is likely to result in increased waste generation but balanced by opportunity to incorporate waste reduction and recycling measures within new development.		Policies and Area Action Plans developed under this Preferred Option will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 to ensure minimisation of the amount of waste which is created through any new development. Also the recycling and reuse of material to be used in new development. Waste produced from development will be increasingly recycled.
20 Flooding and Hazards	I	Parts of the proposed City Neighbourhood are at risk of flooding and impact will depend on how the policy option is implemented.		Policies and Area Action Plans developed under this Preferred Option will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 to ensure that impacts on flooding and hazards are considered and appropriately mitigated.
21 Local Distinctiveness	I	The preferred option identifies broad locations for development to occur. Depending on how the policy option is implemented it could have a positive or negative impact.		Policies and Area Action Plans developed under this Preferred Option will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 to ensure that impacts on local distinctiveness are considered and appropriately mitigated.
22 General Attractiveness	++	The preferred option identifies broad locations for development to occur. The broad location will encourage high quality urban design standards.		Policies and Area Action Plans developed under this Preferred Option will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 to ensure high standards of design are secured.
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	+	Potential to secure enhancement of culture sport and leisure facilities within the City Neighbourhood area	Open Space Assessment.	Policies and Area Action Plans developed under this Preferred Option will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 to ensure appropriate enhancement of facilities.
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	++	The preferred option of a broad location in the east of the borough will ensure that new development will be accessible by a range of means of transport.		Policies and Area Action Plans developed under this Preferred Option will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 to ensure

25 Crime Prevention			<p>appropriate enhancement of sustainable transport facilities including future –proofing such as charging points for electric vehicles.</p> <p>Policies and Area Action Plans developed under this Preferred Option will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15 and 16 appropriate design of facilities.</p>
		<p>The preferred option is likely to have a positive effect by ensuring new development is designed to consider crime prevention.</p>	
<p><b>Summary</b></p>			
<p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - The Preferred Option is likely to result in a positive impact on social inclusion within the broad location areas. This is likely to have a positive impact on the residential communities surrounding the area through increased employment opportunities, accessibility to jobs, improved economic prosperity and standards of health and wellbeing.</p>			
<p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - The Preferred Option is likely to result in a sustainable form of development in designated broad locations in the east of the borough. The detail of the option is still broad at this stage but is likely to result in a positive impact in terms of sustainability.</p>			
<p><b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - The Preferred Option is likely to result in a positive impact on the environment through the protection of greenfield sites and the focus of development to urban areas and previously developed land.</p>			
<p><b>Natural Resources</b> - It is unlikely that this will have a significant effect on natural resources.</p>			
<p><b>Quality of Life</b> - The preferred option is likely to result in a positive impact on the quality of life of the residents of the borough through ensuring that development is focused into the broad location. This will be accessible to the surrounding neighbourhoods and may result in increased employment and improved health and well being.</p>			
<p><b>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</b></p>			
<p><b>Social Inclusion</b> - No mitigation identified.</p>			
<p><b>Sustainable Consumption and Production</b> - Policies and Area Action Plans developed under this Preferred Option should ensure that development complements existing centres and will need to be applied alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 The use of water harvesting and conservation measures in new development will help mitigate the impact on consumption and production. A policy on waste mitigation in new development will help to minimise the amount of waste which is created through any new development. Also ensuring the recycling and reuse of material in new development and also waste produced from development will be increasingly recycled.</p>			
<p><b>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</b> - The importance of applying this option alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 is identified in relation to all SA objectives other than traffic intrusion.</p>			
<p><b>Natural Resources</b> - The importance of applying this option alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 is identified in relation to all SA objectives other than Previously Developed Urban land.</p>			

**Quality of Life** - The importance of applying this option alongside policies developed under Preferred Options 15, 16 and 17 is identified in relation to all SA objectives under this heading.



## 13 Glossary

**13.1** A large number of abbreviations and terminology are used in the Sustainability Appraisal and Development Plan Document preparation process and appear throughout this document, which are explained below:

Abbreviation	Terminology	Explanation
cSAC	Candidate Special Area of Conservation	A site that is currently under review for inclusion as a Special Area of Conservation (see definition of SAC below).
DCLG	Department for Communities and Local Government	Government body responsible for building regulations and planning in England.
DPD	Development Plan Document	A type of local development document. DPDs include the Core Strategy and Site specific allocations of land. The Core Strategy DPD sets out the key elements of a local authority's LDF.
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment	A generic term used to describe a process and technique of assessing the environmental effects of a project, and making recommendations to maximise beneficial effects and to eliminate or minimise the potential adverse effects. It is required for certain types of project under European Directive 85/337/EEC, amended by Directive 97/11/EC.
LDD	Local Development Document	Local development documents are the main components of an LDF. There are three types of LDD: Development Plan Documents (DPD), Supplementary Planning Documents and statements of community involvement.
LDF	Local Development Framework	A local authority's collection of planning documents, or local development documents, that forms the basis upon which all planning decisions are made. It also includes a local development scheme, proposals map, and annual monitoring reports.
LDS	Local Development Scheme	Project Plan which sets out the documents the Council intends to produce under the Local Development Framework.
ODPM	Office of the Deputy Prime Minister	Replaced by the Department for Communities and Local Government in May 2006, the ODPM was a Government Department responsible for national planning policy on regeneration, neighbourhood renewal and local government.
PCPA	Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004	Act of the United Kingdom Parliament that introduced changes to the structure and process of land use planning, including the requirement for local authorities in England to establish Local Development Frameworks (LDFs), and subject them to Sustainability Appraisal (SA).

Abbreviation	Terminology	Explanation
PPG	Planning Policy Guidance	Government Planning document that explains statutory provisions and provides guidance to local authorities on planning policy matters (now being replaced by Planning Policy Statements).
PPS	Planning Policy Statement	Government planning document that explains statutory provisions and provides guidance to local authorities and others on a specific area of planning policy and the operation of the planning system. It explains the relationship between planning policies and other policies that have an important bearing on issues of development and land use. Local authorities must take its contents into account in preparing their development plans. The guidance may also be relevant to decisions on individual planning applications and appeals.
pSPA	Proposed Special Protection Area	A site that is currently under review for inclusion as a Special Protection Area (see definition of SPA below).
PPS12	Planning Policy Statement 12	National government policy and guidance document by the ODPM on the creation of Local Development Frameworks. In 2004, it replaced Planning Policy Guidance Note 12: Development Plans (PPG12).
PROW	Public Right of Way	A path for pedestrians, cyclists and/or equestrians that has been formally adopted by the Council as part of the "PROW network", and is therefore maintained.
SA	Sustainability Appraisal	Generic term used to describe a process and technique of assessing the sustainability effects of (for example) a planning document, and making recommendations to maximise beneficial effects and to eliminate or minimise the potential adverse effects. SA, as applied to local development documents, incorporates the requirements of the SEA Directive.
SAC	Special Area of Conservation	European nature conservation site designated under the Habitats Regulations (which transpose the Habitats Directive into English law) for the protection of certain habitat or species.
SCI	Statement of Community Involvement	A component of Local Development Frameworks (LDFs) that sets out a local planning authority's policy for involving the community in the preparation and revision of local development documents and planning applications. It explains to stakeholders and the community how and when they will be involved in the preparation of the Local Development Framework, and the steps that will be taken to facilitate this involvement.
SEA	Strategic Environment Assessment	Generic term used internationally to describe environmental assessment as applied to policies, plans and programmes. In the UK, SEA is increasingly used to refer to an environmental assessment in compliance with the 'SEA Directive'.

Abbreviation	Terminology	Explanation
SPA	Special Protection Area	European nature conservation site designated under the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (which transposes the Birds Directive into English law) for the protection of certain species of bird.
SPD	Supplementary Planning Document	A type of local development document. Supplementary Planning Documents are intended to elaborate upon DPD policies and proposals, but do not have statutory status.
SSSI	Site of Special Scientific Interest	National nature conservation site designated under the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 for the protection of certain flora, fauna, or geological or physiographical features.